

**Chapter 116.**  
**Higher Education.**

Article 1.

The University of North Carolina.

Part 1. General Provisions.

**§ 116-1. Purpose.**

(a) In order to foster the development of a well-planned and coordinated system of higher education, to improve the quality of education, to extend its benefits and to encourage an economical use of the State's resources, the University of North Carolina is hereby redefined in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

(b) The University of North Carolina is a public, multicampus university dedicated to the service of North Carolina and its people. It encompasses the 16 diverse constituent institutions and other educational, research, and public service organizations. Each shares in the overall mission of the university. That mission is to discover, create, transmit, and apply knowledge to address the needs of individuals and society. This mission is accomplished through instruction, which communicates the knowledge and values and imparts the skills necessary for individuals to lead responsible, productive, and personally satisfying lives; through research, scholarship, and creative activities, which advance knowledge and enhance the educational process; and through public service, which contributes to the solution of societal problems and enriches the quality of life in the State. In the fulfillment of this mission, the university shall seek an efficient use of available resources to ensure the highest quality in its service to the citizens of the State.

Teaching and learning constitute the primary service that the university renders to society. Teaching, or instruction, is the primary responsibility of each of the constituent institutions. The relative importance of research and public service, which enhance teaching and learning, varies among the constituent institutions, depending on their overall missions. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1995, c. 507, s. 15.17.)

**§ 116-2. Definitions.**

As used in this Article, unless the context clearly indicates a contrary intent:

- (1) "Board" means the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.
- (2) "Board of trustees" means the board of trustees of a constituent institution.
- (3) "Chancellor" means the chancellor of a constituent institution.
- (4) "Constituent institution" or "institution" means one of the 16 public institutions of higher education, to wit, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University at Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Appalachian State

University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," Pembroke State University, redesignated effective July 1, 1996, as the "University of North Carolina at Pembroke", Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University, and the constituent high school, the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics.

- (5) "President" means the President of the University of North Carolina.
- (6) "Vending facilities" has the same meaning as it does in G.S. 111-42(d), but also means any mechanical or electronic device dispensing items or something of value or entertainment or services for a fee, regardless of the method of activation, and regardless of the means of payment, whether by coin, currency, tokens, or other means. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1034, s. 171; 1995 (Reg. Sess., 1996), c. 603, s. 1; 2006-66, s. 9.11(a); 2006-203, s. 39; 2008-192, s. 1.)

**§ 116-2.1. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

Part 2. Organization, Governance and Property of the University.

**§ 116-3. Incorporation and corporate powers.**

The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina is hereby redesignated, effective July 1, 1972, as the "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina." The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall be known and distinguished by the name of "the University of North Carolina" and shall continue as a body politic and corporate and by that name shall have perpetual succession and a common seal. It shall be able and capable in law to take, demand, receive, and possess all moneys, goods, and chattels that shall be given for the use of the University, and to apply to same according to the will of the donors; and by gift, purchase, or devise to receive, possess, enjoy, and retain forever any and all real and personal estate and funds, of whatsoever kind, nature, or quality the same may be, in special trust and confidence that the same, or the profits thereof, shall be applied to and for the use and purpose of establishing and endowing the University, and shall have power to receive donations from any source whatever, to be exclusively devoted to the purposes of the maintenance of the University, or according to the terms of donation.

The corporation shall be able and capable in law to bargain, sell, grant, alien, or dispose of and convey and assure to the purchasers any and all such real and personal estate and funds as it may lawfully acquire when the condition of the grant to it or the will of the deviser does not forbid it; and shall be able and capable in law to sue and be sued in all courts whatsoever; and shall have power to open and receive subscriptions, and in general may do all such things as are usually done by bodies corporate and politic,

or such as may be necessary for the promotion of learning and virtue. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-3.3. Mediation matters.**

(a) Evidence of statements made and conduct occurring in a mediation of a personnel matter involving The University of North Carolina or a constituent institution shall not be subject to discovery and shall be inadmissible in any proceeding in any action on the same claim or any other claim, administrative or judicial, except in a proceeding to enforce a signed settlement agreement. Such evidence is not a public record under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes. Any evidence discoverable or admissible prior to the mediation shall remain discoverable and admissible, whether or not it is presented or discussed during mediation.

(b) No mediator, person training to become a mediator, nor participant in a mediation of a personnel matter involving The University of North Carolina or a constituent institution shall be compelled to testify or produce evidence with respect to the mediation of the personnel matter in any civil proceeding, except to attest to the signing of any such agreement. (2004-154, s. 1.)

**§ 116-4. Constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina.**

The University of North Carolina shall be composed of the following institutions of higher education: the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University at Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," Pembroke State University, redesignated effective July 1, 1996, as the "University of North Carolina at Pembroke", Western Carolina University and Winston-Salem State University, and the constituent high school, the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1995 (Reg. Sess., 1996), c. 603, s. 2; 2006-66, s. 9.11(b); 2008-192, s. 2.)

**§ 116-4.1. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

**§ 116-5. Initial membership of Board of Governors.**

(a) Commencing July 1, 1972, and continuing for the terms hereinafter stated and until their successors are chosen, the Board of Governors shall consist of the following members:

- (1) Three persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the Board of Trustees of East Carolina University and two persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of each of the following

institutions: Appalachian State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, and Western Carolina University.

- (2) One person elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of each of the following institutions: Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," Pembroke State University, redesignated effective July 1, 1996, as the "University of North Carolina at Pembroke", and Winston-Salem State University.
- (3) Sixteen persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina.
- (4) Two persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by the Board of Higher Education from its eight members-at-large. These shall be nonvoting members whose terms shall expire on June 30, 1973.

(b) Of the 16 persons elected by the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina, four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1973, four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1975, four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1977, and four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1979. On January 1, 1972, or as soon as practicable thereafter, those 16 persons shall by lot or other means acceptable to them determine which of them shall be assigned the terms ending in 1973, 1975, 1977, and 1979 respectively. Of the 11 persons elected by the boards of trustees of the institutions listed in G.S. 116-5(a)(1), three shall serve a term ending in 1973, three shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1975, three shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1977, and two shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1979. On January 1, 1972, or as soon as practicable thereafter, those 11 persons shall by lot or other means acceptable to them determine which of them shall be assigned the terms ending in 1973, 1975, 1977, and 1979 respectively. Of the five persons elected by the boards of trustees of the institutions listed in G.S. 116-5(a)(2), the member elected from the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina School of the Arts shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1973, and of the remaining members, one shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1975, one shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1977, and two shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1979. On January 1, 1972, or as soon as practicable thereafter, those four persons, excluding the member from the University of North Carolina School of the Arts, shall by lot or other means acceptable to them determine which of them shall be assigned the terms ending in 1975, 1977, and 1979 respectively.

(c) Any vacancy occurring in the membership of the Board of Governors between July 1, 1972, and June 30, 1973, shall be filled by appointment of the Governor, and the person appointed shall serve for the remainder of the unexpired term.

(d) The Governor shall serve ex officio as a member and as chairman of the Board of Governors until December 31, 1972. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1995 (Reg. Sess., 1996), c. 603, s. 3; 2008-192, ss. 3, 12.)

**§ 116-6. Election and terms of members of Board of Governors.**

(a) As the terms of members of the Board of Governors provided for in G.S. 116-5 expire, their successors shall be elected by the Senate and House of Representatives. Sixteen members shall be elected at the regular legislative session in 1993 and every two years thereafter. The Senate and the House of Representatives shall each elect one-half of the persons necessary to fill the vacancies on the Board of Governors.

(b) Repealed by Session Laws 2001-503, s. 1.

(c) In electing members to the Board of Governors, the Senate and the House of Representatives shall select from a slate of candidates made in each house. The slate shall be prepared as provided by resolution of each house. If a sufficient number of nominees who are legally qualified are submitted, then the slate of candidates shall list at least twice the number of candidates for the total seats open. All qualified candidates shall compete against all other qualified candidates. In 1993 and biennially thereafter, each house shall hold their elections within 30 legislative days after appointments to their education committees are complete.

(d) All terms shall commence on July 1 of odd-numbered years and all members shall serve for four-year overlapping terms.

(e) No person may be elected to:

- (1) More than three full four-year terms in succession;
- (2) A four-year term if preceded immediately by election to two full eight-year terms in succession; or
- (3) A four-year term if preceded immediately by election to an eight-year term and a four-year term in succession.

Resignation from a term of office does not constitute a break in service for the purpose of this subsection. Service prior to the beginning of those terms in 1989 shall be included in the limitations.

(f) Any person who has served at least one full term as chairman of the Board of Governors shall be a member emeritus of the Board of Governors for one four-year term beginning at the expiration of that member's regular elected term. Any person already serving as an emeritus member may serve an additional four-year term beginning July 1, 1991. Members emeriti have all the rights and privileges of membership except they do not have a vote.

(g) Effective July 1, 1991, and thereafter, any person who has served at least one term as a member of the Board of Governors after having served as Governor of North Carolina shall be a member emeritus of the Board of Governors, with all the rights and privileges of membership as in G.S. 116-6(f). (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1987, c. 228; 1989, c. 274; 1991, c. 220, ss. 2, 3; c. 436, s. 1; 2001-503, s. 1.)

**§ 116-6.1. Student member of the Board of Governors.**

(a) Commencing July 1, 1991, and during his continuance as a student in good standing at a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, the person serving as president of the University of North Carolina Association of Student

Governments (UNCASG) or his designee shall serve ex officio as a member of the Board of Governors. This student member shall be in addition to the 32 members elected to the Board of Governors.

(b) The student member shall have all the rights and privileges of membership, except that he shall not have a vote. (1991, c. 220, s. 1.)

#### **§ 116-7. General provisions concerning members of the Board of Governors.**

(a) All members of the Board of Governors shall be selected for their interest in, and their ability to contribute to the fulfillment of, the purposes of the Board of Governors, and all members shall be deemed members-at-large, charged with the responsibility of serving the best interests of the whole State. In electing members, the objective shall be to obtain the services of the citizens of the State who are qualified by training and experience to administer the affairs of The University of North Carolina. Members shall be selected based upon their ability to further the educational mission of The University through their knowledge and understanding of the educational needs and desires of all the State's citizens, and their economic, geographic, political, racial, gender, and ethnic diversity.

(b) No member of the General Assembly or officer or employee of the State, The University of North Carolina, or any constituent institution may be a member of the Board of Governors. No spouse of a member of the General Assembly, or of an officer or employee of The University of North Carolina, or of any constituent institution may be a member of the Board of Governors. Any member of the Board of Governors who is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or who becomes an officer or employee of the State or of any constituent institution or whose spouse is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or becomes an officer or employee of The University of North Carolina or of any constituent institution shall be deemed thereupon to resign from his membership on the Board of Governors.

(b1) Upon receipt of a referral from the State Ethics Commission in accordance with G.S. 138A-12(k) concerning a member of the Board of Governors, the principal clerk of the house of the General Assembly receiving the referral shall immediately refer the matter to the appropriate education committee of that house. That committee may recommend to that house a resolution providing for the removal of the Board member. If the committee's proposed resolution is adopted by a majority of the members present and voting of that house, the public servant shall be removed and the seat previously held by that Board member becomes vacant.

(c) Whenever any vacancy shall occur in the elected membership of the Board of Governors, it shall be the duty of the Board to inform the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate of the vacancy. The chamber that originally elected the vacating member shall elect a person to fill the vacancy. The vacancy shall remain unfilled until the appropriate chamber of the General Assembly elects a person to fill the vacancy.

The vacancy shall be filled not later than the adjournment sine die of the next regular session of the General Assembly. The election shall be for the remainder of the unexpired

term. Whenever a member shall fail, for any reason other than ill health or service in the interest of the State or nation, to be present for four successive regular meetings of the Board, his place as a member shall be deemed vacant. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1977, c. 875; 1982, Ex. Sess., c. 1, s. 1; 1991, c. 436, s. 2; 2001-503, s. 2; 2006-201, s. 2(b); 2007-278, s. 1.)

**§ 116-8. Chairman, vice-chairman and secretary.**

The Board of Governors shall elect from its membership for two-year terms, and until their successors have been elected and qualified, a chairman, a vice-chairman and a secretary. No person may serve as chairman more than four years in succession. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-9. Meetings of Board of Governors.**

The Board of Governors shall meet at stated times established by the Board, but not less frequently than six times a year. The Board of Governors shall also meet with the State Board of Education and the State Board of Community Colleges at least once a year to discuss educational matters of mutual interest and to recommend to the General Assembly such policies as are appropriate to encourage the improvement of public education at every level in this State; these joint meetings shall be hosted by the three Boards according to the schedule set out in G.S. 115C-11(b1). A quorum for the conduct of business shall consist of a majority of the members. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1987 (Reg. Sess., 1988), c. 1102, s. 3.)

**§ 116-10. Committees.**

The Board of Governors shall have power to appoint from its own number committees which shall be clothed with such powers as the Board of Governors may confer. No committee may reverse a decision concerning policy taken by the Board of Governors at a regular meeting. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-11. Powers and duties generally.**

The powers and duties of the Board of Governors shall include the following:

- (1) The Board of Governors shall plan and develop a coordinated system of higher education in North Carolina. To this end it shall govern the 16 constituent institutions, subject to the powers and responsibilities given in this Article to the boards of trustees of the institutions, and to this end it shall maintain close liaison with the State Board of Community Colleges, the Community Colleges System Office and the private colleges and universities of the State. The Board, in consultation with representatives of the State Board of Community Colleges and of the private colleges and universities, shall prepare and from time to time revise a long-range plan for a coordinated system of higher education, supplying copies thereof to the Governor, the members of the General Assembly, and the institutions. Statewide federal or State programs that

provide aid to institutions or students of post-secondary education through a State agency, except those related exclusively to the community college system, shall be administered by the Board pursuant to any requirements of State or federal statute in order to insure that all activities are consonant with the State's long-range plan for higher education.

- (2) The Board of Governors shall be responsible for the general determination, control, supervision, management and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions. For this purpose the Board may adopt such policies and regulations as it may deem wise. Subject to applicable State law and to the terms and conditions of the instruments under which property is acquired, the Board of Governors may acquire, hold, convey or otherwise dispose of, invest and reinvest any and all real and personal property, with the exception of any property that may be held by trustees of institutional endowment funds under the provisions of G.S. 116-36 or that may be held, under authority delegated by the Board of Governors, either by a board of trustees or by trustees of any other endowment or trust fund.
- (3) The Board shall determine the functions, educational activities and academic programs of the constituent institutions. The Board shall also determine the types of degrees to be awarded. The powers herein given to the Board shall not be restricted by any provision of law assigning specific functions or responsibilities to designated institutions, the powers herein given superseding any such provisions of law. The Board, after adequate notice and after affording the institutional board of trustees an opportunity to be heard, shall have authority to withdraw approval of any existing program if it appears that the program is unproductive, excessively costly or unnecessarily duplicative. The Board shall review the productivity of academic degree programs every two years, using criteria specifically developed to determine program productivity.
- (4) The Board of Governors shall elect officers as provided in G.S. 116-14. Subject to the provisions of section 18 of this act [Session Laws 1971, Chapter 1244, section 18], the Board shall also elect, on nomination of the President, the chancellor of each of the constituent institutions and fix his compensation. The President shall make his nomination from a list of not fewer than two names recommended by the institutional board of trustees.
- (4b) The Board of Governors shall encourage the constituent institutions to offer courses in American Sign Language as a modern foreign language.
- (5) The Board of Governors shall, on recommendation of the President and of the appropriate institutional chancellor, appoint and fix the



compensation of all vice-chancellors, senior academic and administrative officers and persons having permanent tenure.

- (5a) [Expired.]
- (5b) The Board of Governors may by resolution provide that, until July 1, 1998, every president, vice-president, and other administrative officer of the University whom it elects and who is not subject to Chapter 126 of the General Statutes, and every chancellor, vice-chancellor, senior academic officer, senior administrative officer, and faculty member who serves a constituent institution or agency of the University and who is not subject to Chapter 126 of the General Statutes, shall retire on July 1 coincident with or next following his seventieth birthday, unless continued in service on a year-to-year basis in accordance with regulations adopted by the Board of Governors.
- (6) The Board shall approve the establishment of any new publicly supported institution above the community college level.
- (7) The Board shall set tuition and required fees at the institutions, not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly.
- (8) The Board shall set enrollment levels of the constituent institutions.
- (8a) The Board of Governors, after consultation with representatives from nonpublic schools, including representatives of nonpublic schools operated under Parts 1 and 3 of Article 39 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes, and after taking into consideration comments received from the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee, shall adopt a policy regarding uniform admissions requirements for applicants from nonpublic schools lawfully operated under Article 39 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes. The policy shall not arbitrarily differentiate between applicants based upon whether the applicant attended a public or a lawfully operated nonpublic school.
- (9) a. The Board of Governors shall develop, prepare and present to the Governor and the General Assembly a single, unified recommended budget for all of the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina. The recommendations shall consist of requests in three general categories: (i) funds for the continuing operation of each constituent institution, (ii) funds for salary increases for employees exempt from the State Personnel Act and (iii) funds requested without reference to constituent institutions, itemized as to priority and covering such areas as new programs and activities, expansions of programs and activities, increases in enrollments, increases to accommodate internal shifts and categories of persons served, capital improvements, improvements in levels of operation and increases to remedy deficiencies, as well as other areas. The president may present to the General Assembly an updated estimate of tuition,

fees, and other receipts by June 15 of each year to be included in the budget for the following fiscal year.

- a1. The Board of Governors shall provide full documentation and justification of any enrollment change funding request at the time it is recommended. This documentation and justification shall include the most recent academic year's actual enrollment numbers in the same format in which the growth increase request is made. The actual enrollment numbers shall be the actual student credit hours (SCH) or full-time equivalencies (FTE).
  - b. Funds for the continuing operation of each constituent institution shall be appropriated directly to the institution. Funds for salary increases for employees exempt from the State Personnel Act shall be appropriated to the Board in a lump sum for allocation to the institutions. Funds for the third category in paragraph a of this subdivision shall be appropriated to the Board in a lump sum for allocation to the institutions. The Board shall make allocations among the institutions in accordance with the Board's schedule of priorities and any specifications in the Current Operations Appropriations Act. When both the Board and the Director of the Budget deem it to be in the best interest of the State, funds in the third category may be allocated, in whole or in part, for other items within the list of priorities or for items not included in the list. Provided, nothing herein shall be construed to allow the General Assembly, except as to capital improvements, to refer to particular constituent institutions in any specifications as to priorities in the third category.
  - c. The Director of the Budget may, on recommendation of the Board, authorize transfer of appropriated funds from one institution to another to provide adjustments for over or under enrollment or may make any other adjustments among institutions that would provide for the orderly and efficient operation of the institutions.
  - d. Repealed by Session Laws 1987, c. 795, s. 27.
- (10) The Board shall collect and disseminate data concerning higher education in the State. To this end it shall work cooperatively with the Community Colleges System Office and shall seek the assistance of the private colleges and universities. It may prescribe for the constituent institutions such uniform reporting practices and policies as it may deem desirable.
- (10a) The Board of Governors, the State Board of Community Colleges, and the State Board of Education, in consultation with private higher education institutions defined in G.S. 116-22(1), shall plan a system to provide an exchange of information among the public schools and

institutions of higher education to be implemented no later than June 30, 1995. As used in this section, "institutions of higher education" shall mean public higher education institutions defined in G.S. 116-143.1(a)(3), and those private higher education institutions defined in G.S. 116-22(1) that choose to participate in the information exchange. The information shall include:

- a. The number of high school graduates who apply to, are admitted to, and enroll in institutions of higher education;
- b. College performance of high school graduates for the year immediately following high school graduation including each student's: need for remedial coursework at the institution of higher education that the student attends; performance in standard freshmen courses; and continued enrollment in a subsequent year in the same or another institution of higher education in the State;
- c. The progress of students from one institution of higher education to another; and
- d. Consistent and uniform public school course information including course code, name, and description.

The Department of Public Instruction shall generate and the local school administrative units shall use standardized transcripts in an automated format for applicants to higher education institutions. The standardized transcript shall include grade point average, class rank, end-of-course test scores, and uniform course information including course code, name, units earned toward graduation, and credits earned for admission from an institution of higher education. The grade point average and class rank shall be calculated by a standard method to be devised by the institutions of higher education.

The Board of Governors shall coordinate a joint progress report on the implementation of the system to provide an exchange of information among the public and independent colleges and universities, the community colleges, and the public schools. The report shall be made to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee no later than February 15, 1993, and annually thereafter.

- (10b) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall report to each community college and to the State Board of Community Colleges on the academic performance of that community college's transfer students.
- (11) The Board shall assess the contributions and needs of the private colleges and universities of the State and shall give advice and recommendations to the General Assembly to the end that the resources of these institutions may be utilized in the best interest of the State.

- (12) The Board shall give advice and recommendations concerning higher education to the Governor, the General Assembly, and the boards of trustees of the institutions.
- (12a) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall implement, administer, and revise programs for meaningful professional development for professional public school employees based upon the evaluations and recommendations made by the State Board of Education under G.S. 115C-12(26). The programs shall be aligned with State education goals and directed toward improving student academic achievement. The Board of Governors shall submit to the State Board of Education an annual report evaluating the professional development programs administered by the Board of Governors.
- (12b) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall designate the UNC programs that will comprise the UNC Center for School Leadership Development. The Board of Governors shall submit to the Governor and the General Assembly a single, unified recommended budget for the continued operation and expansion of the programs in the Center for School Leadership Development.
- (12c) The Board of Governors may create one airport authority to support the missions of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill or the University of North Carolina Health Care System. An authority so created shall be a political subdivision of the State. The territorial jurisdiction of the authority shall be the county in which the the airport may be established under G.S. 116-271(c). Article 33 of this Chapter provides for such authorities.
- (13) The Board may delegate any part of its authority over the affairs of any institution to the board of trustees or, through the President, to the chancellor of the institution in any case where such delegation appears necessary or prudent to enable the institution to function in a proper and expeditious manner. The Board may delegate any part of its authority over the affairs of The University of North Carolina to the President in any case where such delegation appears necessary or prudent to enable The University of North Carolina to function in a proper and expeditious manner. Any delegation of authority may be rescinded by the Board at any time in whole or in part.
- (14) The Board shall possess all powers not specifically given to institutional boards of trustees. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1979, c. 862, s. 8; c. 896, s. 13; 1979, 2nd Sess., c. 1130, s. 1; 1983, c. 163; c. 717, ss. 29, 30; c. 761, s. 113; 1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1019, s. 2; 1985, c. 757, s. 152; 1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 955, ss. 23-27; 1987, c. 795, s. 27; 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 880, ss. 2, 6; c. 1039, s. 25; 1993, c. 407, s. 2; 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 677, s. 14; 1995, c. 288, s. 3; 1997-221, s. 12(b); 1997-240, s. 3; 1998-212, s. 11.12(a); 1999-84, s. 19; 2001-424, s.

31.4(b); 2005-276, s. 9.34(b); 2006-66, s. 9.17(a); 2006-95, s. 2.2; 2006-203, s. 40; 2007-154, s. 3(a); 2008-107, s. 9.8; 2008-204, s. 4.1.)

**§ 116-11.1. Transferred to G.S. 116-37 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 6.**

**§ 116-11.2. Duties regarding programs in education administration.**

The Board of Governors shall direct the constituent institutions with programs in education administration to revise the programs to reflect any increased standards required for programs approved by the State Board of Education, including new requirements for school-based leadership in the public schools. The Board of Governors shall monitor the programs and devise an assessment plan for all programs leading to certification in education administration. (1991, c. 689, s. 200(e).)

**§ 116-12. Property and obligations.**

All property of whatsoever kind and all rights and privileges held by the Board of Higher Education and by the Boards of Trustees of Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," Pembroke State University, redesignated effective July 1, 1996, as the "University of North Carolina at Pembroke", Western Carolina University and Winston-Salem State University, as said property, rights and privileges may exist immediately prior to July 1, 1972, shall be, and hereby are, effective July 1, 1972, transferred to and vested in the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. All obligations of whatsoever kind of the Board of Higher Education and of the Boards of Trustees of Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," Pembroke State University, redesignated effective July 1, 1996, as the "University of North Carolina at Pembroke", Western Carolina University and Winston-Salem State University, as said obligations may exist immediately prior to July 1, 1972, shall be, and the same hereby are, effective July 1, 1972, transferred to and assumed by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. Any property, real or personal, held immediately prior to July 1, 1972, by a board of trustees of a constituent institution for the benefit of that institution or by the University of North Carolina for the benefit of any one or more of its six institutions, shall from and after July 1, 1972, be kept separate and distinct from other property held by the Board of Governors, shall continue to be held for the benefit of the institution or institutions that were previously the beneficiaries and shall continue to be held subject to the provisions of the respective instruments, grants or other means or process by which any property right was acquired. All property of whatsoever kind and all rights and privileges held by the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina School of Science and

Mathematics, as said property, rights and privileges may exist immediately prior to July 1, 2007, shall be and hereby are, effective July 1, 2007, transferred to and vested in the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. All obligations of whatsoever kind of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics as said obligations may exist immediately prior to July 1, 2007, shall be, and the same hereby are, effective July 1, 2007, transferred to and assumed by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. In case a conflict arises as to which property, rights or privileges were held for the beneficial interest of a particular institution, or as to the extent to which such property, rights or privileges were so held, the Board of Governors shall determine the issue, and the determination of the Board shall constitute final administrative action. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to increase or diminish the income, other revenue or specific property which is pledged, or otherwise hypothecated, for the security or liquidation of any obligations, it being the intent that the Board of Governors shall assume said obligations without thereby either enlarging or diminishing the rights of the holders thereof. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1995 (Reg. Sess., 1996), c. 603, s. 4; 2006-66, s. 9.11(c); 2008-192, s. 4.)

**§ 116-13. Powers of Board regarding property and services subject to general law.**

(a) The power and authority granted to the Board of Governors with regard to the acquisition, operation, maintenance and disposition of real and personal property and services shall be subject to, and exercised in accordance with, the provisions of Chapters 143 and 146 of the General Statutes and related sections of the North Carolina Administrative Code, except when a purchase is being made that is not covered by a State term contract and either:

- (1) The funds used to procure personal property or services are not moneys appropriated from the General Fund or received as tuition or, in the case of multiple fund sources, moneys appropriated from the General Fund or received as tuition do not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the total funds; or
- (2) The funds used to procure personal property or services are contract and grant funds or, in the case of multiple fund sources, the contract and grant funds exceed fifty percent (50%) of the total funds.

When a special responsibility constituent institution makes a purchase under subdivision (1) or (2) of this subsection, the requirements of Chapter 143, Article 3 shall apply, except the approval or oversight of the Secretary of Administration, the State Purchasing Officer, or the Board of Awards shall not be required, regardless of dollar value.

(b) Special responsibility constituent institutions shall have the authority to purchase equipment, materials, supplies, and services from sources other than those certified by the Secretary of Administration on term contracts, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) The purchase price, including the cost of delivery, is less than the cost under the State term contract;

- (2) The items are the same or substantially similar in quality, service, and performance as items available under State term contracts;
- (3) The cost of the purchase shall not exceed the benchmark established under G.S. 116-31.10; and
- (4) The special responsibility constituent institution notifies the Department of Administration of purchases consistently being made under this provision so that State term contracts may be improved. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 2003-228, s. 1.)

**§ 116-13.1. Capital facilities; reports.**

(a) The General Assembly finds that although The University of North Carolina is one of the State's most valuable assets, the current facilities of the University have been allowed to deteriorate due to decades of neglect and have unfortunately fallen into a state of disrepair because of inadequate attention to maintenance. It is the intent of the General Assembly to reverse this trend and to provide a mechanism to assure that the University's capital assets are adequately maintained. The General Assembly commits to responsible stewardship of these assets to protect their value over the years, as follows:

- (1) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall require each constituent and affiliated institution to monitor the condition of its facilities and their needs or repair and renovation, and to assure that all necessary maintenance is carried out within funds available.
- (2) The Board of Governors shall report annually to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee on the condition of the University's capital facilities, the repair, renovation, and maintenance projects being undertaken, and all needs for additional funding to maintain the facilities.
- (3) It is the intent of the General Assembly to assure that adequate oversight, funding, and accountability are continually provided so that the capital facilities of the University are properly maintained to preserve the level of excellence the citizens of this State deserve. To this end, the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee shall report to the General Assembly annually its recommendations for legislative changes to implement this policy.

(b) Equity in University Improvements. – The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall continue to study and monitor any inequities in funding for capital improvements and facilities needs which may still exist on North Carolina's Public Historically Black Colleges and Universities and North Carolina's Historically American Indian University, the University of North Carolina at Pembroke, beyond the funding of the projects provided for in this act, and shall report annually to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations on any remaining

inequities found, including recommendations as to how those inequities should be addressed. (2000-3, ss. 1.1, 8; 2005-153, s. 2.)

**§ 116-13.2. Report on University Fiscal Liabilities.**

The Board of Governors shall report on an annual basis to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations on:

- (1) Any financing of buildings or other facilities, regardless of the ownership of those buildings or other facilities, located on land owned by The University of North Carolina or the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina; and
- (2) All fiscal liabilities or contingent liabilities, including payments for debt service or other contractual arrangements, of The University of North Carolina or any constituent institution. (2002-126, s. 9.16.)

**§ 116-14. President and staff.**

(a) The Board shall elect a President of the University of North Carolina. The President shall be the chief administrative officer of the University.

(b) The President shall be assisted by such professional staff members as may be deemed necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article, who shall be elected by the Board on nomination of the President. The Board shall fix the compensation of the staff members it elects. These staff members shall include a senior vice-president and such other vice-presidents and officers as may be deemed desirable. Provision shall be made for persons of high competence and strong professional experience in such areas as academic affairs, public service programs, business and financial affairs, institutional studies and long-range planning, student affairs, research, legal affairs, health affairs and institutional development, and for State and federal programs administered by the Board. In addition, the President shall be assisted by such other employees as may be needed to carry out the provisions of this Article, who shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes. The staff complement shall be established by the Board on recommendation of the President to insure that there are persons on the staff who have the professional competence and experience to carry out the duties assigned and to insure that there are persons on the staff who are familiar with the problems and capabilities of all of the principal types of institutions represented in the system. Subject to approval by the Board, the President may establish and abolish employment positions within the staff complement authorized by this subsection in the manner of and under the conditions prescribed by G.S. 116-30.4 for special responsibility constituent institutions.

(b1) The President shall receive General Fund appropriations made by the General Assembly for continuing operations of The University of North Carolina that are administered by the President and the President's staff complement established pursuant to G.S. 116-14(b) in the form of a single sum to Budget Code 16010 of The University of North Carolina in the manner and under the conditions prescribed by G.S. 116-30.2. The President, with respect to the foregoing appropriations, shall have the same duties and responsibilities that are prescribed by G.S. 116-30.2 for the Chancellor of a special



responsibility constituent institution. The President may establish procedures for transferring funds from Budget Code 16010 to the constituent institutions for nonrecurring expenditures. The President may identify funds for capital improvement projects from Budget Code 16010, and the capital improvement projects may be established following the procedures set out in G.S. 143C-8-8 and G.S. 143C-8-9.

(b2) The President, in consultation with the State Auditor and the Director of the Office of State Personnel, shall ascertain that the management staff and internal financial controls are in place and continue in place to successfully administer the additional authority authorized under G.S. 116-14(b1) and G.S. 116-30.3(e). All actions taken by the President pursuant to G.S. 116-14(b1) and G.S. 116-30.3(e) are subject to audit by the State Auditor.

(c) The President, with the approval of the Board, shall appoint an advisory committee composed of representative presidents of the private colleges and universities and may appoint such additional advisory committees as are deemed necessary or desirable. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1999-237, s. 10.14(b); 2000-140, s. 26; 2006-203, s. 41; 2007-117, s. 1.)

#### **§ 116-15. Licensing of certain nonpublic post-secondary educational institutions.**

(a1) The General Assembly of North Carolina in recognition of the importance of higher education and of the particular significance attached to the personal credentials accessible through higher education and in consonance with statutory law of this State making unlawful any "unfair or deceptive acts or practices in the conduct of any trade or commerce," hereby declares it the policy of this State that all institutions conducting post-secondary degree activity in this State that are not subject to Chapter 115 or 115D of the General Statutes, nor some other section of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes shall be subject to licensure under this section except as the institution or a particular activity of the institution may be exempt from licensure by one or another provision of this section.

(a2) Definitions. – As used in this section the following terms are defined as set forth in this subsection:

- (1) "Post-secondary degree". – A credential conferring on the recipient thereof the title of "Associate", "Bachelor", "Master", or "Doctor", or an equivalent title, signifying educational attainment based on (i) study, (ii) a substitute for study in the form of equivalent experience or achievement testing, or (iii) a combination of the foregoing; provided, that "post-secondary degree" shall not include any honorary degree or other so-called "unearned" degree.
- (2) "Institution". – Any sole proprietorship, group, partnership, venture, society, company, corporation, school, college, or university that engages in, purports to engage in, or intends to engage in any type of post-secondary degree activity.
- (3) "Post-secondary degree activity". – Any of the following is "post-secondary degree activity":

- a. Awarding a post-secondary degree.
  - b. Conducting or offering study, experience, or testing for an individual or certifying prior successful completion by an individual of study, experience, or testing, under the representation that the individual successfully completing the study, experience, or testing will be awarded therefor, at least in part, a post-secondary degree.
- (4) "Publicly registered name". – The name of any sole proprietorship, group, partnership, venture, society, company, corporation, school, college, or institution that appears as the subject of any Articles of Incorporation, Articles of Amendment, or Certificate of Authority to Transact Business or to Conduct Affairs, properly filed with the Secretary of State of North Carolina and currently in force.
- (5) "Board". – The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina.

(b) Required License. – No institution subject to this section shall undertake post-secondary degree activity in this State, whether through itself or through an agent, unless the institution is licensed as provided in this section to conduct post-secondary degree activity or is exempt from licensure under this section as hereinafter provided.

(c) Exemption from Licensure. – Any institution that has been continuously conducting post-secondary degree activity in this State under the same publicly registered name or series of publicly registered names since July 1, 1972, shall be exempt from the provisions for licensure under this section upon presentation to the Board of information acceptable to the Board to substantiate such post-secondary degree activity and public registration of the institution's names. Any institution that, pursuant to a predecessor statute to this subsection, had presented to the Board proof of activity and registration such that the Board granted exemption from licensure, shall continue to enjoy such exemption without further action by the Board.

(d) Exemption of Institutions Relative to Religious Education. – Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, no institution shall be subject to licensure under this section with respect to post-secondary degree activity based upon a program of study, equivalent experience, or achievement testing the institutionally planned objective of which is the attainment of a degree in theology, divinity, or religious education or in any other program of study, equivalent experience, or achievement testing that is designed by the institution primarily for career preparation in a religious vocation. This exemption shall be extended to any institution with respect to each program of study, equivalent experience, and achievement test that the institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Board should be exempt under this subsection.

(e) Post-secondary Degree Activity within the Military. – To the extent that an institution undertakes post-secondary degree activity on the premises of military posts or reservations located in this State for military personnel stationed on active duty there, or their dependents, the institution shall be exempt from the licensure requirements of this section.

(f) Standards for Licensure. – To receive a license to conduct post-secondary degree activity in this State, an institution shall satisfy the Board that the institution has met the following standards:

- (1) That the institution is State-chartered. If chartered by a state or sovereignty other than North Carolina, the institution shall also obtain a Certificate of Authority to Transact Business or to Conduct Affairs in North Carolina issued by the Secretary of State of North Carolina;
- (2) That the institution has been conducting post-secondary degree activity in a state or sovereignty other than North Carolina during consecutive, regular-term, academic semesters, exclusive of summer sessions, for at least the two years immediately prior to submitting an application for licensure under this section, or has been conducting with enrolled students, for a like period in this State or some other state or sovereignty, post-secondary educational activity not related to a post-secondary degree; provided, that an institution may be temporarily relieved of this standard under the conditions set forth in subsection (i), below;
- (3) That the substance of each course or program of study, equivalent experience, or achievement test is such as may reasonably and adequately achieve the stated objective for which the study, experience, or test is offered or to be certified as successfully completed;
- (4) That the institution has adequate space, equipment, instructional materials, and personnel available to it to provide education of good quality;
- (5) That the education, experience, and other qualifications of directors, administrators, supervisors, and instructors are such as may reasonably insure that the students will receive, or will be reliably certified to have received, education consistent with the stated objectives of any course or program of study, equivalent experience, or achievement test offered by the institution;
- (6) That the institution provides students and other interested persons with a catalog or brochure containing information describing the substance, objectives, and duration of the study, equivalent experience, and achievement testing offered, a schedule of related tuition, fees, and all other necessary charges and expenses, cancellation and refund policies, and such other material facts concerning the institution and the program or course of study, equivalent experience, and achievement testing as are reasonably likely to affect the decision of the student to enroll therein, together with any other disclosures that may be specified by the Board; and that such information is provided to prospective students prior to enrollment;
- (7) That upon satisfactory completion of study, equivalent experience, or achievement test, the student is given appropriate educational

credentials by the institution, indicating that the relevant study, equivalent experience, or achievement testing has been satisfactorily completed by the students;

- (8) That records are maintained by the institution adequate to reflect the application of relevant performance or grading standards to each enrolled student;
  - (9) That the institution is maintained and operated in compliance with all pertinent ordinances and laws, including rules and regulations adopted pursuant thereto, relative to the safety and health of all persons upon the premises of the institution;
  - (10) That the institution is financially sound and capable of fulfilling its commitments to students and that the institution has provided a bond as provided in subsection (f1) of this section;
  - (11) That the institution, through itself or those with whom it may contract, does not engage in promotion, sales, collection, credit, or other practices of any type which are false, deceptive, misleading, or unfair;
  - (12) That the chief executive officer, trustees, directors, owners, administrators, supervisors, staff, instructors, and employees of the institution have no record of unprofessional conduct or incompetence that would reasonably call into question the overall quality of the institution;
  - (13) That the student housing owned, maintained, or approved by the institution, if any, is appropriate, safe, and adequate;
  - (14) That the institution has a fair and equitable cancellation and refund policy; and
  - (15) That no person or agency with whom the institution contracts has a record of unprofessional conduct or incompetence that would reasonably call into question the overall quality of the institution.
- (f1) (1) A guaranty bond is required for each institution that is licensed. The Board may revoke the license of an institution that fails to maintain a bond pursuant to this subsection.

If the institution has provided a bond pursuant to G.S. 115D-95, the Board may waive the bond requirement under this subsection. The Board may not waive the bond requirement under this subsection if the applicant has provided an alternative to a guaranty bond under G.S. 115D-95(c).

- (2) When application is made for a license or license renewal, the applicant shall file a guaranty bond with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the institution will be located. The bond shall be in favor of the students. The bond shall be executed by the applicant as principal and by a bonding company authorized to do business in this State. The bond shall be conditioned to provide indemnification to any student, or his parent or guardian, who has suffered a loss of tuition or

any fees by reason of the failure of the institution to offer or complete student instruction, academic services, or other goods and services related to course enrollment for any reason, including the suspension, revocation, or nonrenewal of an institution's license, bankruptcy, foreclosure, or the institution ceasing to operate.

The bond shall be in an amount determined by the Board to be adequate to provide indemnification to any student, or his parent or guardian, under the terms of the bond. The bond amount for an institution shall be at least equal to the maximum amount of prepaid tuition held at any time during the last fiscal year by the institution. The bond amount shall also be at least ten thousand dollars (\$10,000).

Each application for a license shall include a letter signed by an authorized representative of the institution showing in detail the calculations made and the method of computing the amount of the bond, pursuant to this subdivision and the rules of the Board. If the Board finds that the calculations made and the method of computing the amount of the bond are inaccurate or that the amount of the bond is otherwise inadequate to provide indemnification under the terms of the bond, the Board may require the applicant to provide an additional bond.

The bond shall remain in force and effect until cancelled by the guarantor. The guarantor may cancel the bond upon 30 days notice to the Board. Cancellation of the bond shall not affect any liability incurred or accrued prior to the termination of the notice period.

(g) Review of Licensure. – Any institution that acquires licensure under this section shall be subject to review by the Board to determine that the institution continues to meet the standard for licensure of subsection (f), above. Review of such licensure by the Board shall always occur if the institution is legally reconstituted, or if ownership of a preponderance of all the assets of the institution changes pursuant to a single transaction or agreement or a recognizable sequence of transactions or agreements, or if two years has elapsed since licensure of the institution was granted by the Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing paragraph, if an institution has continued to be licensed under this section and continuously conducted post-secondary degree activity in this State under the same publicly registered name or series of publicly registered names since July 1, 1979, or for six consecutive years, whichever is the shorter period, and is accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by the Council on Post-Secondary Accreditation, such institution shall be subject to licensure review by the Board every six years to determine that the institution continues to meet the standard for licensure of subsection (f), above. However, should such an institution cease to maintain the specified accreditation, become legally reconstituted, have ownership of a preponderance of all its assets transferred pursuant to a single transaction or agreement or a recognizable sequence of transactions or agreements to a person or organization not licensed under this section, or fail to meet the standard for licensure of subsection (f), above, then the

institution shall be subject to licensure review by the Board every two years until a license to conduct post-secondary degree activity and the requisite accreditation have been restored for six consecutive years.

(h) Denial and Revocation of Licensure. – Any institution seeking licensure under the provisions of this section that fails to meet the licensure requirements of this section shall be denied a license to conduct post-secondary degree activity in this State. Any institution holding a license to conduct post-secondary degree activity in this State that is found by the Board of Governors not to satisfy the licensure requirements of this section shall have its license to conduct post-secondary degree activity in this State revoked by the Board; provided, that the Board of Governors may continue in force the license of an institution deemed by the Board to be making substantial and expeditious progress toward remedying its licensure deficiencies.

(i) Regulatory Authority in the Board. – The Board shall have authority to establish such rules, regulations, and procedures as it may deem necessary or appropriate to effect the provisions of this section. Such rules, regulations, and procedures may include provision for the granting of an interim permit to conduct post-secondary degree activity in this State to an institution seeking licensure but lacking the two-year period of activity prescribed by subsection (f)(2), above.

(j) Enforcement Authority in the Attorney General. – The Board shall call to the attention of the Attorney General, for such action as he may deem appropriate, any institution failing to comply with the requirements of this section.

(k) Severability. – The provisions of this section are severable, and, if any provision of this section is declared unconstitutional or invalid by the courts, such declaration shall not affect the validity of the section as a whole or any provision other than the provision so declared to be unconstitutional or invalid. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1973, c. 1331, s. 3; 1975, c. 268; 1977, c. 563, ss. 1-4; 1979, c. 896, s. 13; 1979, 2nd Sess., c. 1130, s. 1; 1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1006; 1989 (Reg. Sess., 1990), c. 824, s. 2; 1997-456, s. 27.)

#### **§ 116-16. Tax exemption.**

The lands and other property belonging to the University of North Carolina shall be exempt from all kinds of public taxation. (Const., art. 5, s. 5; 1789, c. 306, s. 3; P.R.; R.S., vol. 2, p. 428; Code, s. 2614; Rev., s. 4262; C.S., s. 5783; 1971, c. 1244, s. 2.)

#### **§ 116-17. Purchase of annuity or retirement income contracts for faculty members, officers and employees.**

Notwithstanding any provision of law relating to salaries and/or salary schedules for the pay of faculty members, administrative officers, or any other employees of universities, colleges, constituent institutions, and other institutions of higher learning as named and set forth in this Article, and other State agencies qualified as educational institutions under section 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code, the governing boards of any such universities, colleges, constituent institutions, and other institutions of higher learning may authorize the business officer or agent of same to enter

into annual contracts with any of the faculty members, administrative officers and employees of said institutions which provide for a reduction in salary below the total established compensation or salary schedule for a term of one year. The financial officer or agent shall use the funds derived from the reduction in the salary of the faculty member, administrative officer or employee to purchase a nonforfeitable annuity or retirement income contract for the benefit of said faculty member, administrative officer or employee of said universities, colleges and institutions. A faculty member, administrative officer or employee who has agreed to a salary reduction for this purpose shall not have the right to receive the amount of the salary reduction in cash or in any other way except the annuity or retirement income contract. Funds used for the purchase of an annuity or retirement income contract shall not be in lieu of any amount earned by the faculty member, administrative officer or employee before his election for a salary reduction has become effective. The agreement for salary reductions referred to herein shall be effected under any necessary regulations and procedures adopted by the various governing boards of the various institutions and on forms prepared by said governing boards. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or law, the amount by which the salary of any faculty member, administrative officer or employee is reduced pursuant to this section shall not be excluded, but shall be included, in computing and making payroll deductions for social security and retirement system purposes, and in computing and providing matching funds for retirement system purposes.

In lieu of the annuity and related contracts provided for under this section, interests in custodial accounts pursuant to Section 401(f), Section 403(b)(7), and related sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended may be purchased for the benefit of qualified employees under this section with the funds derived from the reduction in the salaries of such employees. (1965, c. 365; 1971, c. 1244, s. 3; 1989, c. 526, s. 3; 2006-66, s. 9.11(d).)

#### **§ 116-17.1. Dependent care assistance program.**

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina is authorized to provide eligible employees of constituent institutions a program of dependent care assistance as available under Section 129 and related sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The Board of Governors may authorize constituent institutions to enter into annual agreements with employees who elect to participate in the program to provide for a reduction in salary. With the approval of the Director of the Budget, savings in the employer's share of contributions under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act on account of the reduction in salary may be used to pay some or all of the administrative expenses of the program. Should the Board of Governors decide to contract with a third party to administer the terms and conditions of a program of dependent care assistance, it may select a contractor only upon a thorough and completely competitive procurement process. (1989, c. 458, s. 3; 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 1044, s. 14(d); 1993, c. 561, s. 42; 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 769, s. 7.28A; 1997-443, s. 33.20(a); 1999-237, s. 28.27(a).)

#### **§ 116-17.2. Flexible Compensation Plan.**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of law relating to the salaries of employees of The University of North Carolina, the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina is authorized to provide a plan of flexible compensation to eligible employees of constituent institutions for benefits available under Section 125 and related sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended. This plan shall not include those benefits provided to employees under Articles 1, 3, and 6 of Chapter 135 of the General Statutes nor any vacation leave, sick leave, or any other leave that may be carried forward from year to year by employees as a form of deferred compensation. In providing a plan of flexible compensation, the Board of Governors may authorize constituent institutions to enter into agreements with their employees for reductions in the salaries of employees electing to participate in the plan of flexible compensation provided by this section. With the approval of the Director of the Budget, savings in the employer's share of contributions under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act on account of the reduction in salary may be used to pay some or all of the administrative expenses of the program. Should the Board of Governors decide to contract with a third party to administer the terms and conditions of a plan of flexible compensation as provided by this section, it may select such a contractor only upon a thorough and completely advertised competitive procurement process. (1989 (Reg. Sess., 1990), c. 1059, s. 3; 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 1044, s. 14(h); 1993, c. 561, s. 42; 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 769, s. 7.28A; 1997-443, s. 33.20(a); 1999-237, s. 28.27(a).)

**§ 116-18. Information Center established.**

The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, with the cooperation of other concerned organizations, shall establish, as a function of the Board, an Educational Opportunities Information Center to provide information and assistance to prospective college and university students and to the several institutions, both public and private, on matters regarding student admissions, transfers and enrollments. The public institutions shall cooperate with the Center by furnishing such nonconfidential information as may assist the Center in the performance of its duties. Similar cooperation shall be requested of the private institutions in the State.

An applicant for admission to an institution who is not offered admission may request that the institution send to the Center appropriate nonconfidential information concerning his application. The Center may, at its discretion and with permission of the applicant, direct the attention of the applicant to other institutions and the attention of other institutions to the applicant. The Center is authorized to conduct such studies and analyses of admissions, transfers and enrollments as may be deemed appropriate. (1971, c. 1086, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 4.)

**§ 116-19. Contracts with private institutions to aid North Carolina students and licensure students; reporting requirement.**

(a) In order to encourage and assist private institutions to continue to educate North Carolina students and licensure students, the State Education Assistance Authority may enter into contracts with the institutions under the terms of which an institution



receiving any funds that may be appropriated pursuant to this section would agree that, during any fiscal year in which such funds were received, the institution would provide and administer scholarship funds for needy North Carolina students and licensure students in an amount at least equal to the amount paid to the institution, pursuant to this section, during the fiscal year. Under the terms of the contracts the State Education Assistance Authority would agree to pay to the institutions, subject to the availability of funds, a fixed sum of money for each North Carolina student and licensure student enrolled at the institutions for the regular academic year, said sum to be determined by appropriations that might be made from time to time by the General Assembly pursuant to this section. Funds appropriated pursuant to this section shall be paid by the State Education Assistance Authority to an institution on certification of the institution showing the number of North Carolina students and licensure students enrolled at the institution as of October 1 of any year for which funds may be appropriated. For purposes of this subsection, "needy North Carolina students and licensure students" are those eligible students and licensure students who have financial need as determined by the institution under the institutional methodology or the federal methodology as defined by the State Education Assistance Authority. For purposes of this subsection, "institutional methodology" means a need-analysis formula, developed by College Scholarship Service, that determines the student's or licensure student's and his or her family's capacity to pay for postsecondary education each year.

(b) The State Education Assistance Authority shall document the number of full-time equivalent North Carolina undergraduate students and full-time and less than full-time licensure students that are enrolled in off-campus programs and the State funds collected by each institution pursuant to G.S. 116-19 for those students. The State Education Assistance Authority shall also document the number of scholarships and the amount of the scholarships that are awarded under G.S. 116-19 to students and licensure students enrolled in off-campus programs. An "off-campus program" is any program offered for degree credit away from the institution's main permanent campus.

The State Education Assistance Authority shall include in its annual report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee the information it has compiled and its findings regarding this program. (1971, c. 744, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 5; 1993, c. 321, s. 80(d); 2001-424, s. 31.1(b); 2002-69, s. 1; 2006-66, s. 9.13(a).)

#### **§ 116-20. Scholarship and contract terms; base period.**

In order to encourage and assist private institutions to educate additional numbers of North Carolinians, the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is hereby authorized to enter into contracts within the institutions under the terms of which an institution receiving any funds that may be appropriated pursuant to this section would agree that, during any fiscal year in which such funds were received, the institution would provide and administer scholarship funds for needy North Carolina students and licensure students in an amount at least equal to the amount paid to the institution, pursuant to this section, during the fiscal year. Under the terms of the contracts the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina would agree to pay to the institutions, subject to the

availability of funds, a fixed sum of money for each North Carolina student and licensure student enrolled as of October 1 of any year for which appropriated funds may be available, over and above the number of North Carolina students enrolled in that institution as of October 1, 1997, which shall be the base date for the purpose of this calculation. Funds appropriated pursuant to this section shall be paid by the State Education Assistance Authority to an institution upon recommendation of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and on certification of the institution showing the number of North Carolina students and licensure students enrolled at the institution as of October 1 of any year for which funds may be appropriated over the number enrolled on the base date. In the event funds are appropriated for expenditure pursuant to this section and funds are also appropriated, for the same fiscal year, for expenditure pursuant to G.S. 116-19, students and licensure students who are enrolled at an institution in excess of the number enrolled on the base date may be counted under this section for the purpose of calculating the amount to be paid to the institution, but the same students and licensure students may also be counted under G.S. 116-19, for the purpose of calculating payment to be made under that section. (1971, c. 744, s. 2; c. 1244, s. 5; 1998-212, s. 11.10; 2006-66, s. 9.13(b).)

**§ 116-21. Contract forms; reports; audits; regulations.**

The State Education Assistance Authority may prescribe the form of the contracts to be executed under G.S. 116-19 and 116-20, to require of the institutions such reports, statements and audits as the Authority may deem necessary or desirable in carrying out the purposes of G.S. 116-19 through 116-22 and to adopt rules that will, in the opinion of the Authority, help to achieve the purposes of G.S. 116-19 through 116-22. (1971, c. 744, s. 3; c. 1244, s. 5; 1993, c. 321, s. 80(e).)

**§ 116-21.1. Financial aid for North Carolina students and licensure students attending private institutions of higher education in North Carolina.**

(a) Funds shall be appropriated each fiscal year in the Current Operations Appropriations Act to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina for aid to institutions and shall be disbursed in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 116-19, 116-21, and 116-22.

(b) The funds appropriated in compliance with this section shall be placed in a separate, identifiable account in each eligible institution's budget or chart of accounts. All funds in the account shall be provided as scholarship funds for needy North Carolina students and licensure students during the fiscal year. Each student and licensure student awarded a scholarship from this account shall be notified of the source of the funds and of the amount of the award. Funds not utilized under G.S. 116-19 shall be available for the tuition grant program as defined in G.S. 116-21.2. (2001-424, s. 31.1(a); 2006-66, s. 9.13(c).)

**§ 116-21.2. Legislative tuition grants to aid students and licensure students attending private institutions of higher education.**

(a) Grants for Students. – In addition to any funds appropriated pursuant to G.S. 116-19 and in addition to all other financial assistance made available to institutions, or to persons attending these institutions, there is granted to each North Carolina undergraduate student attending an approved institution as defined in G.S. 116-22, a sum, to be determined by the General Assembly for each academic year which shall be distributed to the undergraduate student as provided by this subsection. A full-time North Carolina undergraduate student shall be awarded the full amount of the tuition grant provided by this section. A part-time North Carolina undergraduate student who is enrolled to take at least six hours of academic credit per semester shall be awarded a tuition grant in an amount that is calculated on a pro rata basis.

(a1) Grants for Licensure Students. – The legislative tuition grant provided by this section shall also be granted to each full-time licensure student who is enrolled in a program intended to result in a license in teaching or nursing at an approved institution. The legislative tuition grant provided by this section shall be awarded on a pro rata basis to any part-time licensure student who is enrolled to take at least six hours of undergraduate academic credit per semester in a program intended to result in a license in teaching or nursing at an approved institution. The legislative tuition grant and prorated legislative tuition grant authorized under this subsection shall be paid for undergraduate courses only. If a course is required for licensure, but is designated as both an undergraduate and graduate course, for purposes of this subsection, the course shall be considered an undergraduate course.

(b) Administration of Grants. – The tuition grants provided for in this section shall be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority pursuant to rules adopted by the State Education Assistance Authority not inconsistent with this section. The State Education Assistance Authority shall not approve any grant until it receives proper certification from an approved institution that the student or licensure student applying for the grant is eligible. Upon receipt of the certification, the State Education Assistance Authority shall remit at the times as it prescribes the grant to the approved institution on behalf, and to the credit, of the student or licensure student.

(c) Student or Licensure Student Change of Status; Audits. – In the event a full-time student on whose behalf a grant has been paid in accordance with subsection (a) of this section or a full-time licensure student on whose behalf a grant has been paid in accordance with subsection (a1) of this section is not enrolled and carrying a minimum academic load as of the tenth classroom day following the beginning of the school term for which the grant was paid, the institution shall refund the full amount of the grant to the State Education Assistance Authority. If a part-time student on whose behalf a prorated grant has been paid in accordance with subsection (a) of this section or a part-time licensure student on whose behalf a prorated grant has been paid in accordance with subsection (a1) of this section is not enrolled and carrying a minimum academic load of six credit hours per semester in the undergraduate class as of the tenth classroom day following the beginning of the school term for which the grant was paid, the institution shall refund the full amount of the grant to the State Education Assistance Authority. If the matriculated status of a full-time student or a full-time licensure student

changes to a matriculated status of part-time student or part-time licensure student by the tenth classroom day following the beginning of the school term for which the grant was paid, the institution shall refund only the difference between the amount of the full-time grant awarded and the amount of the part-time grant that is awarded pursuant to this section. Each approved institution shall be subject to examination by the State Auditor for the purpose of determining whether the institution has properly certified eligibility and enrollment of students and licensure students and credited grants paid on behalf of them.

(d) Shortfall. – In the event there are not sufficient funds to provide each eligible student or licensure student with a full or prorated grant as provided by subsection (a) of this section or a full or a prorated grant as provided by subsection (a1) of this section:

- (1) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, with the approval of the Office of State Budget and Management, may transfer available funds to meet the needs of the programs provided by subsections (a), (a1), and (b) of this section; and
- (2) Each eligible student and licensure student shall receive a pro rata share of funds then available for the remainder of the academic year within the fiscal period covered by the current appropriation.

(e) Reversions. – Any remaining funds shall revert to the General Fund. (2001-424, s. 31.1(a); 2006-66, s. 9.13(d); 2007-323, s. 9.13(a); 2008-107, s. 9.11(a).)

### **§ 116-21.3. Legislative tuition grant limitations.**

(a) For purposes of this section, an "off-campus program" is any program offered for degree credit away from the institution's main permanent campus.

(b) No legislative tuition grant funds shall be expended for a program at an off-campus site of a private institution, as defined in G.S. 116-22(1), established after May 15, 1987, unless (i) the private institution offering the program has previously notified and secured agreement from other private institutions operating degree programs in the county in which the off-campus program is located or operating in the counties adjacent to that county or (ii) the degree program is neither available nor planned in the county with the off-campus site or in the counties adjacent to that county.

(c) Any member of the armed services, as defined in G.S. 116-143.3(a), abiding in this State incident to active military duty, who does not qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, as defined under G.S. 116-143.1, is eligible for a legislative tuition grant pursuant to this section if the member is enrolled as a full-time undergraduate student or as a licensure student. The member's legislative tuition grant shall not exceed the cost of tuition less any tuition assistance paid by the member's employer.

(d) A legislative tuition grant authorized under G.S. 116-21.2(a) shall be reduced by twenty-five percent (25%) for any individual student who has completed 140 semester credit hours or the equivalent of 140 semester credit hours. (2001-424, s. 31.1(a); 2006-66, s. 9.13(e).)

### **§ 116-21.4. Limitations on expenditures.**

(a) Expenditures made pursuant to G.S. 116-19, 116-20, 116-21.1, or 116-21.2 may be used only for secular educational purposes at nonprofit institutions of higher learning that meet the qualifications set out in G.S. 116-22.

(b) Expenditures made pursuant to G.S. 116-19, 116-20, 116-21.1, or 116-21.2 shall not be used for any student or licensure student who:

- (1) Is incarcerated in a State or federal correctional facility for committing a Class A, B, B1, or B2 felony; or
- (2) Is incarcerated in a State or federal correctional facility for committing a Class C through I felony and is not eligible for parole or release within 10 years. (2001-424, s. 31.1(a); 2002-126, s. 9.6; 2006-66, s. 9.13(f).)

**§ 116-21.5. Private medical schools-assistance funding formula.**

(a) Funds shall be appropriated each year in the Current Operations Appropriations Act to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina for continuation of financial assistance to the medical schools of Duke University and Wake Forest University. The funds shall be disbursed on certifications of the respective schools of medicine that show the number of North Carolina residents as first-year, second-year, third-year, and fourth-year students in the medical school as of the appropriate fiscal year.

(b) Disbursement to Wake Forest University shall be made in the amount of eight thousand dollars (\$8,000) for each medical student who is a North Carolina resident, one thousand dollars (\$1,000) of which shall be placed by the school in a fund to be used to provide financial aid to needy North Carolina students who are enrolled in the medical school. The maximum aid given to any student from this fund in a given year shall not exceed the amount of the difference in tuition and academic fees charged by the school and those charged at the School of Medicine at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

(c) Disbursement to Duke University shall be made in the amount of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) for each medical student who is a North Carolina resident, five hundred dollars (\$500.00) of which shall be placed by the school in a fund to be used to provide student financial aid to financially needy North Carolina students who are enrolled in the medical school. No individual student may be awarded assistance from this fund in excess of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) each year. In addition to this basic disbursement for each year of the biennium, a disbursement of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) shall be made for each medical student who is a North Carolina resident in the first-year, second-year, third-year, and fourth-year classes to the extent that enrollment of each of those classes exceeds 30 North Carolina students.

(d) The Board of Governors shall establish the criteria for determining the eligibility for financial aid of needy North Carolina students who are enrolled in the medical schools and shall review the grants or awards to eligible students. The Board of Governors shall adopt rules for determining which students are residents of North Carolina for the purposes of these programs. The Board of Governors shall also make any regulations as necessary to ensure that these funds are used directly for instruction in the

medical programs of the schools and not for religious or other nonpublic purposes. The Board of Governors shall encourage the two schools to orient students toward primary care, consistent with the directives of G.S. 143-613(a). The two schools shall supply information necessary for the Board to comply with G.S. 143-613(d).

(e) If the funds appropriated in the Current Operations Appropriations Act to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina for continuation of financial assistance to the medical schools of Duke University and Wake Forest University are insufficient to cover the enrolled students in accordance with this section, then the Board of Governors may transfer unused funds from other programs in the Related Educational Programs budget code to cover the extra students. (2001-424, s. 31.3.)

**§ 116-22. Definitions applicable to §§ 116-19 to 116-22.**

As used in G.S. 116-19 through 116-22:

- (1) "Institution" shall mean an educational institution with a main permanent campus located in this State that is not owned or operated by the State of North Carolina or by an agency or political subdivision of the State or by any combination thereof that satisfies all of the following:
  - a. Is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools under the standards of the College Delegate Assembly of the Association or by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges through its Commission on Institutions of Higher Education.
  - b. Awards a postsecondary degree as defined in G.S. 116-15.
  - c. Is not a seminary, Bible school, Bible college or similar religious institution.
- (1a) "Licensure student" shall mean a person who:
  - a. Has a bachelors degree;
  - b. Is enrolled either full-time or less than full-time in a program intended to result in licensure in teaching or nursing;
  - c. Attends an institution located in the State; and
  - d. Qualifies as a resident of North Carolina in accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time be adopted by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina and published in the residency manual of the Board.
- (1b) "Main permanent campus" shall mean a campus owned by the institution that provides permanent on-premises housing, food services, and classrooms with full-time faculty members and administration that engages in postsecondary degree activity as defined in G.S. 116-15.
- (2) "Student" shall mean a person enrolled in and attending an institution located in the State who qualifies as a resident of North Carolina in accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time be adopted by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina

and published in the residency manual of said Board; and a person who has not received a bachelor's degree, or qualified therefor, and who is otherwise classified as an undergraduate under such regulations as the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina may promulgate. The enrollment figures required by G.S. 116-19 through 116-22 shall be the number of full-time equivalent students as computed under regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. Qualification for in-State tuition under G.S. 116-143.3 makes a person a "student" as defined in this subdivision. (1971, c. 744, s. 4; c. 1244, s. 5; 1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1034, s. 59; 1987, c. 830, s. 93(d); 2002-126, s. 9.11(a); 2002-159, s. 38; 2006-66, s. 9.13(g).)

**§§ 116-22.1 through 116-25. Transferred to §§ 116A-3 to 116A-7 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.**

**§ 116-26. Transferred to § 116-43 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 17.**

**§ 116-27. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

**§ 116-28:** Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 7.

**§ 116-29:** Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 7.

**§ 116-29.1. University Cancer Research Fund.**

(a) Fund. – The University Cancer Research Fund is established as a special revenue fund in the Office of the President of The University of North Carolina. Allocations from the fund shall be made in the discretion of the Cancer Research Fund Committee and shall be used only for the purpose of cancer research under UNC Hospitals, the Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center, or both.

(b) The General Assembly finds that it is imperative that the State provide a minimum of fifty million dollars (\$50,000,000) each calendar year to the University Cancer Research Fund; therefore, effective July 1 of each calendar year:

- (1) Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-9-3, of the funds credited to the Tobacco Trust Account, the sum of eight million dollars (\$8,000,000) is transferred from the Tobacco Trust Account to the University Cancer Research Fund and appropriated for this purpose.
- (2) The funds remitted to the University Cancer Research Fund by the Secretary of Revenue from the tax on tobacco products other than cigarettes pursuant to G.S. 105-113.41 is appropriated for this purpose.
- (3) An amount equal to the difference between (i) fifty million dollars (\$50,000,000) and (ii) the amounts appropriated pursuant to

subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection is appropriated from the General Fund for this purpose.

(c) Cancer Research Fund Committee. – The Cancer Research Fund Committee shall consist of five ex officio members and two appointed members. The five ex officio members shall consist of the following: (i) one member shall be the President of The University of North Carolina, (ii) one member shall be the Director of the Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center, (iii) one member shall be the Dean of the School of Medicine at The University of North Carolina, (iv) one member shall be the Dean of the School of Pharmacy at The University of North Carolina, and (v) one member shall be the Dean of the School of Public Health at The University of North Carolina. The remaining two members shall be appointed by a majority vote of the standing members of the Committee and shall be selected from persons holding a leadership position in a nationally prominent cancer program.

If any of the specified positions cease to exist, then the successor position shall be deemed to be substituted in the place of the former one, and the person holding the successor position shall become an ex officio member of the Committee.

(d) Chair. – The chair shall be the President of The University of North Carolina.

(e) Quorum. – A majority of the members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

(f) Meetings. – The Committee shall meet at least once in each quarter and may hold special meetings at any time and place at the call of the chair or upon the written request of at least a majority of its members. (2007-323, s. 6.23(b).)

**§ 116-29.5. (For contingent expiration date – See Editor's note) Biomedical Research Imaging Center.**

The General Assembly finds that the construction of the Biomedical Research Imaging Center at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill is a vital component of the State's efforts to improve the health and wellness of its citizens. Therefore, there is appropriated from the General Fund to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina the following sums for the corresponding fiscal year to be used for the planning and construction of the Biomedical Research Imaging Center:

Fiscal Year	Amount:
2009-2010	\$172,000,000
2010-2011	\$45,000,000

(2008-107, s. 27.7B(a).)

**§ 116-30: Transferred to § 116-40 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 9.**

Part 2A. Fiscal Accountability and Flexibility.

**§ 116-30.01:** Recodified as G.S. 115C-296.4 by Session Laws 2006-66, s. 9.17(c), effective January 1, 2007.

**§ 116-30.1. Special responsibility constituent institutions.**



The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, acting on recommendation made by the President of The University of North Carolina after consultation by him with the State Auditor, may designate one or more constituent institutions of The University as special responsibility constituent institutions. That designation shall be based on an express finding by the Board of Governors that each institution to be so designated has the management staff and internal financial controls that will enable it to administer competently and responsibly all additional management authority and discretion to be delegated to it. The Board of Governors, on recommendation of the President, shall adopt rules prescribing management staffing standards and internal financial controls and safeguards, including the lack of any significant findings in the annual financial audit by the State Auditor's Office, that must be met by a constituent institution before it may be designated a special responsibility constituent institution and must be maintained in order for it to retain that designation. These rules shall not be designed to prohibit participation by a constituent institution because of its size. These rules shall establish procedures for the President and his staff to review the annual financial audit reports, special reports, electronic data processing reports, performance reports, management letters, or any other report issued by the State Auditor's Office for each special responsibility constituent institution. The President shall take immediate action regarding reported weaknesses in the internal control structure, deficiencies in the accounting records, and noncompliance with rules and regulations. In any instance where significant findings are identified, the President shall notify the Chancellor of the particular special responsibility constituent institution that the institution must make satisfactory progress in resolving the findings, as determined by the President of The University, after consultation with the State Auditor, within a three-month period commencing with the date of receipt of the published financial audit report, any other audit report, or management letter. If satisfactory progress is not made within a three-month period, the President of The University shall recommend to the Board of Governors at its next meeting that the designation of the particular institution as a special responsibility constituent institution be terminated until such time as the exceptions are resolved to the satisfaction of the President of The University of North Carolina, after consultation with the State Auditor. However, once the designation as a special responsibility constituent institution has been withdrawn by the Board of Governors, reinstatement may not be effective until the beginning of the following fiscal year at the earliest. Any actions taken by the Board of Governors with respect to withdrawal or reinstatement of an institution's status as a special responsibility constituent institution shall be reported immediately to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee.

The rules established under this section shall include review by the President, after consultation with the State Auditor, the Director of the Office of State Personnel, and the Director of the Division of State Purchasing and Contracts in ascertaining whether or not a constituent institution has the management staff and internal financial controls to administer the additional authorities authorized under G.S. 116-30.2, 116-30.4, and 143-53.1. Such review and consultation must take place no less frequently than once each

biennium. (1991, c. 689, s. 206.2(a); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 591, s. 10(a); 1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 7.4(k); 1997-71, s. 1.)

**§ 116-30.2. Appropriations to special responsibility constituent institutions.**

(a) All General Fund appropriations made by the General Assembly for continuing operations of a special responsibility constituent institution of The University of North Carolina shall be made in the form of a single sum to each budget code of the institution for each year of the fiscal period for which the appropriations are being made. Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4 and G.S.120-76(8), each special responsibility constituent institution may expend monies from the overhead receipts special fund budget code and the General Fund monies so appropriated to it in the manner deemed by the Chancellor to be calculated to maintain and advance the programs and services of the institutions, consistent with the directives and policies of the Board of Governors. Special responsibility constituent institutions may transfer appropriations between budget codes. These transfers shall be considered certified even if as a result of agreements between special responsibility constituent institutions. The preparation, presentation, and review of General Fund budget requests of special responsibility constituent institutions shall be conducted in the same manner as are requests of other constituent institutions. The quarterly allotment procedure established pursuant to G.S. 143C-6-3 shall apply to the General Fund appropriations made for the current operations of each special responsibility constituent institution. All General Fund monies so appropriated to each special responsibility constituent institution shall be recorded, reported, and audited in the same manner as are General Fund appropriations to other constituent institutions.

(b) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-66, s. 9.11(f), effective July 1, 2007.(1991, c. 689, s. 206.2(a); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 591, s. 10(a); c. 769, s. 17.6(c); 1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 7.4(i); 1997-443, s. 10.8; 2001-449, s. 1; 2004-124, s. 9.6; 2006-66, ss. 9.8, 9.11(e), (f); 2006-203, s. 42.)

**§ 116-30.3. Reversions.**

(a) Of the General Fund current operations appropriations credit balance remaining at the end of each fiscal year in each budget code of a special responsibility constituent institution, except for the budget code of the Area Health Education Centers of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, any amount of the General Fund appropriation for that fiscal year may be carried forward by the institution to the next fiscal year and is appropriated for one-time expenditures that will not impose additional financial obligations on the State. Of the General Fund current operations appropriations credit balance remaining in the budget code of the Area Health Education Centers of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, any amount of the General Fund appropriation for that fiscal year may be carried forward in that budget code to the next fiscal year and is appropriated for one-time expenditures that will not impose additional financial obligations on the State. However, the amount carried forward under this section shall not exceed two and one-half percent (2 1/2%) of the General Fund appropriation. The Director of the Budget, under the authority set forth in G.S. 143C-6-2

shall establish the General Fund current operations credit balance remaining in each budget code of each institution.

(b) Repealed by Session Laws 1998-212, s. 11(b).

(c) Repealed by Session Laws 1998-212, s. 11(a).

(d) Repealed by Session Laws 1998-212, s. 11(b).

(e) Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-1-2 of the General Fund current operations appropriations credit balance remaining in Budget Code 16010 of the Office of General Administration of The University of North Carolina, any amount of the General Fund appropriation for that fiscal year may be carried forward in that budget code to the next fiscal year and is appropriated for one-time expenditures that will not impose additional financial obligations on the State. However, the amount carried forward under this subsection shall not exceed two and one-half percent (2 1/2%) of the General Fund appropriation. The Director of the Budget, under the authority set forth in G.S. 143C-6-2, shall establish the General Fund current operations credit balance remaining in Budget Code 16010 of the Office of General Administration of The University of North Carolina. The funds shall not be used to support positions. (1991, c. 689, s. 206.2(a); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 591, s. 10(a); 1995, c. 507, s. 15.16; 1997-443, s. 10.19; 1998-212, s. 11(a), (b); 1999-237, s. 10.14(a); 2006-203, s. 43.)

#### **§ 116-30.3A. Availability of excess receipts.**

Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes, receipts within The University of North Carolina realized in excess of budgeted levels shall be available, up to a maximum of ten percent (10%) above budgeted levels, for each Budget Code, in addition to appropriations to support the operations generating the receipts as approved by the Director of the Budget. Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes, receipts within The University of North Carolina Health Care System realized in excess of budgeted levels shall be available above budgeted levels, for each Budget Code, in addition to appropriations to support the operations generating the receipts as approved by the Director of the Budget. (2006-203, s. 4.)

#### **§ 116-30.4. Position management.**

The Chancellor of a special responsibility constituent institution, when he finds that to do so would help to maintain and advance the programs and services of the institution, may establish and abolish positions, acting in accordance with:

- (1) State Personnel policies and procedures if these positions are subject to the State Personnel Act and if the institution is operating under the terms of a Performance Agreement or a Decentralization Agreement authorized under Chapter 126 of the General Statutes; or
- (2) Policies and procedures of the Board of Governors if these positions are exempt from the State Personnel Act.

The results achieved by establishing and abolishing positions pursuant to the conditions set forth in subdivision (1) of this section shall be subject to postauditing by the Office of State Personnel. Implementation of personnel actions shall be subject to the availability

of funds within the institution's current budget to fund the full annualized costs of these actions. (1991, c. 689, s. 206.2(a); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 591, s. 10(a).)

**§ 116-30.5. Impact on education.**

The Board of Governors shall require each special responsibility constituent institution to include in its institutional effectiveness plan those assessment measures that are determined by the Board to be measures that will assure some standard measure of student learning and development in general undergraduate education at the special responsibility constituent institutions. The intent of this requirement is to measure the impact of G.S. 116-30.1 through G.S. 116-30.5, establishing and administering special responsibility constituent institutions, and their implementation on undergraduate student learning and development. (1991, c. 689, s. 206.2(a); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 591, s. 10(a).)

**§ 116-30.6:** Repealed by Session Laws 2007-322, s. 6, effective July 30, 2007.

Part 2A. Fiscal Accountability and Flexibility.

**§ 116-30.7. Biennial projection of enrollment growth for The University of North Carolina.**

By September 1 of each even-numbered year, the General Administration of The University of North Carolina shall provide to the Joint Education Legislative Oversight Committee and to the Office of State Budget and Management a projection of the total student enrollment in The University of North Carolina that is anticipated for the next biennium. The enrollment projection shall be divided into the following categories and shall include the projected growth for each year of the biennium in each category at each of the constituent institutions: undergraduate students, graduate students (students earning master's and doctoral degrees), first year professional students, and any other categories deemed appropriate by General Administration. The projection shall also distinguish between on-campus and distance education students. The projections shall be considered by the Director of the Budget when determining the amount the Director proposes to fund as the continuation requirement for the enrollment increase in the university system pursuant to G.S. 143C-3-5(b). (2008-107, s. 9.15.)

Part 2B. Private, Nonprofit Corporations.

**§ 116-30.20. Establishment of private, nonprofit corporations.**

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall encourage the establishment of private, nonprofit corporations to support the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina and The University System. The President of The University of North Carolina and the chancellors of the constituent institutions may assign employees to assist with the establishment and operation of a nonprofit corporation and may make available to the corporation office space, equipment, supplies,

and other related resources; provided, the sole purpose of the corporation is to support The University of North Carolina or one or more of its constituent institutions.

The board of directors of each such private, nonprofit corporation shall secure and pay for the services of The University System's internal auditors or employ a certified public accountant to conduct an audit of the financial accounts of the corporation. The board of directors shall transmit to the Board of Governors a copy of the annual financial audit report of the private, nonprofit corporation. (2005-276, s. 9.22.)

### Part 3. Constituent Institutions.

#### **§ 116-31. Membership of the boards of trustees.**

(a) All persons who, as of June 30, 1972, are serving as trustees of the regional universities and of the North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," except those who may have been elected to the Board of Governors, shall continue to serve for one year beginning July 1, 1972, and the terms of all such trustees shall continue for the period of one year.

(b) Effective July 1, 1972, a separate board of trustees shall be created for each of the following institutions: North Carolina State University at Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. For the period commencing July 1, 1972, and ending June 30, 1973, each such board shall be constituted as follows:

(1) Twelve or more persons elected prior to July 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina, and

(2) The president of the student government of the institution, ex officio.

(c) If any vacancy should occur in any board of trustees during the year beginning July 1, 1972, the Governor may appoint a person to serve for the balance of the year.

(d) Except as provided in G.S. 116-65, effective July 1, 1973, each of the 16 institutions of higher education set out in G.S. 116-2(4) shall have board of trustees composed of 13 persons chosen as follows:

(1) Eight elected by the Board of Governors,

(2) Four appointed by the Governor, and

(3) The president of the student government ex officio.

The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics shall be established in accordance with G.S. 116-233.

(e) From and after July 1, 1973, the term of office of all trustees, except the ex officio member, shall be four years, commencing on July 1 of odd-numbered years. In every odd-numbered year the Board of Governors shall elect four persons to each board of trustees and the Governor shall appoint two persons to each such board.

(f) In electing boards of trustees to serve commencing July 1, 1973, the Board of Governors shall designate four persons for four-year terms and four for two-year terms.

The Governor, in making appointments of trustees to serve commencing July 1, 1973, shall designate two persons for four-year terms and two for two-year terms.

(g) From and after July 1, 1973, any person who has served two full four-year terms in succession as a member of a board of trustees shall, for a period of one year, be ineligible for election or appointment to the same board but may be elected or appointed to the board of another institution.

(h) No member of the General Assembly or officer or employee of the State, The University of North Carolina, or any constituent institution shall be eligible for election or appointment as a trustee. No spouse of a member of the General Assembly, or of an officer or employee of a constituent institution may be a trustee of that constituent institution. Any trustee who is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or who becomes an officer or employee of the State, The University of North Carolina, or any constituent institution or whose spouse is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or becomes an officer or employee of that constituent institution shall be deemed thereupon to resign from his membership on the board of trustees.

(i) No person may serve simultaneously as a member of a board of trustees and as a member of the Board of Governors. Any trustee who is elected or appointed to the Board of Governors shall be deemed to resign as a trustee effective as of the date that his term commences as a member of the Board of Governors.

(j) From and after July 1, 1973, whenever any vacancy shall occur in the membership of a board of trustees among those appointed by the Governor, it shall be the duty of the secretary of the board to inform the Governor of the existence of such vacancy, and the Governor shall appoint a person to fill the unexpired term, and whenever any vacancy shall occur among those elected by the Board of Governors, it shall be the duty of the secretary of the board to inform the Board of Governors of the existence of the vacancy, and the Board of Governors shall elect a person to fill the unexpired term. Whenever a member shall fail, for any reason other than ill health or service in the interest of the State or nation, to be present for three successive regular meetings of a board of trustees, his place as a member shall be deemed vacant. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 2006-66, s. 9.11(g); 2007-278, s. 2; 2008-192, s. 5.)

#### **§ 116-31.10. Powers of Board regarding certain purchasing contracts.**

(a) Notwithstanding G.S. 143-53.1 or G.S. 143-53(a)(2), the expenditure benchmark for a special responsibility constituent institution with regard to competitive bid procedures and the bid value benchmark shall be an amount not greater than five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000). The Board shall set the benchmark for each institution from time to time. In setting an institution's benchmark in accordance with this section, the Board shall consider the institution's overall capabilities including staff resources, purchasing compliance reviews, and audit reports. The Board shall also consult with the Director of the Division of Purchase and Contract and the Director of the Budget prior to setting the benchmark.

(b) Each institution with an expenditure benchmark greater than two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) shall comply with this subsection for any purchase greater

than two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) but not greater than five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000). This institution shall submit to the Division of Purchase and Contract for that Division's approval or other action deemed necessary by the Division a copy of all offers received and the institution's recommendation of award or other action. Notice of the Division's decision shall be sent to that institution. The institution shall then proceed with the award of contract or other action recommended by the Division. (1997-412, s. 1; 2003-312, s. 1.)

**§ 116-31.11. Powers of Board regarding certain fee negotiations, contracts, and capital improvements.**

(a) Notwithstanding G.S. 143-341(3) and G.S. 143-135.1, the Board shall, with respect to the design, construction, or renovation of buildings, utilities, and other property developments of The University of North Carolina requiring the estimated expenditure of public money of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) or less:

- (1) Conduct the fee negotiations for all design contracts and supervise the letting of all construction and design contracts.
- (2) Develop procedures governing the responsibilities of The University of North Carolina and its affiliated and constituent institutions to perform the duties of the Department of Administration and the Director or Office of State Construction under G.S. 133-1.1(d) and G.S. 143-341(3).
- (3) Develop procedures and reasonable limitations governing the use of open-end design agreements, subject to G.S. 143-64.34 and the approval of the State Building Commission.
- (4) Use existing plans and specifications for construction projects, where feasible. Prior to designing a project, the Board shall consult with the Department of Administration on the availability of existing plans and specifications and the feasibility of using them for a project.

(b) The Board may delegate its authority under subsection (a) of this section to a constituent or affiliated institution if the institution is qualified under guidelines adopted by the Board and approved by the State Building Commission and the Director of the Budget.

(c) The University shall use the standard contracts for design and construction currently in use for State capital improvement projects by the Office of State Construction of the Department of Administration.

(d) A contract may not be divided for the purpose of evading the monetary limit under this section.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Chapter, the Department of Administration shall not be the awarding authority for contracts awarded pursuant to this section.

(f) The Board of Governors shall annually report to the State Building Commission the following:

- (1) A list of projects governed by this section.

- (2) The estimated cost of each project along with the actual cost.
- (3) The name of each person awarded a contract under this section.
- (4) Whether the person or business awarded a contract under this section meets the definition of "minority business" or "minority person" as defined in G.S. 143-128.2(g). (1997-412, s. 1; 2001-496, s. 8(a); 2005-300, ss. 1, 2; 2006-217, s. 2.)

**§ 116-31.12. Acquisition of real property by lease.**

Notwithstanding G.S. 143-341(4), the Board of Governors may authorize the constituent institutions and the General Administration to acquire real property by lease if the lease is for a term of not more than 10 years. The Board of Governors shall establish a policy for acquiring an interest in real property for the use of The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions by lease. This policy may delegate authorization of the acquisition of real property by lease to the boards of trustees of the constituent institutions or to the President of The University of North Carolina. The Board of Governors shall submit all initial policies adopted pursuant to this section to the State Property Office for review prior to adoption by the Board. Any subsequent changes to these policies adopted by the Board of Governors shall be submitted to the State Property Office for review. Any comments by the State Property Office shall be submitted to the President of The University of North Carolina. After the acquisition of an interest in real property by lease, The University of North Carolina shall promptly file a report concerning the acquisition to the Secretary of Administration. Acquisitions of an interest in real property by lease pursuant to this section shall not be subject to the provisions of Article 36 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes or to the provisions of Article 6 of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes. (2007-322, s. 9.)

**§ 116-32. Officers and meetings of the boards of trustees.**

At the first meeting after June 30 of each year each board of trustees shall elect from its membership a chairman, a vice-chairman and a secretary. Each board of trustees shall hold not less than three regular meetings a year and may hold such additional meetings as may be deemed desirable. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-33. Powers and duties of the boards of trustees.**

Each board of trustees shall promote the sound development of the institution within the functions prescribed for it, helping it to serve the State in a way that will complement the activities of the other institutions and aiding it to perform at a high level of excellence in every area of endeavor. Each board shall serve as advisor to the Board of Governors on matters pertaining to the institution and shall also serve as advisor to the chancellor concerning the management and development of the institution. The powers and duties of each board of trustees, not inconsistent with other provisions of this Article, shall be defined and delegated by the Board of Governors. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-33.1. Board of trustees to permit recruiter access.**



If a board of trustees provides access to its buildings and campus and the student information directory to persons or groups which make students aware of occupational or educational options, the board of trustees shall provide access on the same basis to official recruiting representatives of the military forces of the State and of the United States for the purpose of informing students of educational and career opportunities available in the military. (1981, c. 901, s. 3.)

**§ 116-33.2. Cooperative Extension Service employees.**

The Board of Trustees of North Carolina State University shall adopt personnel policies governing the employment of the employees of the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service who are exempted from certain provisions of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes pursuant to G.S. 126-5(c1)(9a). (2007-195, s. 2.)

**§ 116-34. Duties of chancellor of institution.**

(a) The chancellor shall be the administrative and executive head of the institution and shall exercise complete executive authority therein, subject to the direction of the President. He shall be responsible for carrying out policies of the Board of Governors and of the board of trustees. As of June 30 of each year he shall prepare for the Board of Governors and for the board of trustees a detailed report on the operation of the institution for the preceding year.

(b) It shall be the duty of the chancellor to attend all meetings of the board of trustees and to be responsible for keeping the board of trustees fully informed on the operation of the institution and its needs.

(c) It shall be the duty of the chancellor to keep the President, and through him the Board of Governors, fully informed concerning the operations and needs of the institution. Upon request, he shall be available to confer with the President or with the Board of Governors concerning matters that pertain to the institution.

(d) Subject to policies prescribed by the Board of Governors and by the board of trustees, the chancellor shall make recommendations for the appointment of personnel within the institution and for the development of educational programs. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-35. Electric power plants, campus school, etc.**

Institutions operating electric power plants and distribution systems as of October 30, 1971, are authorized to continue such operation and, after furnishing power to the institution, to sell any excess current to the people of the community at a rate or rates approved by the Utilities Commission. Any net profits derived from the operation, or any proceeds derived from the lease or sale, of such power plants and distribution systems are appropriated and shall be paid into the permanent endowment fund held for the institution as provided for in G.S. 116-36. Institutions operating or authorized to operate, as of October 30, 1971, water or sewer distribution systems, may continue to do so. Each of the institutions now operating a campus laboratory or demonstration school may continue to do so under the presently existing plan of operation, consistent with the appropriations

made therefor. The provisions of this section shall not apply to the University Enterprises of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, which shall continue to be governed in all respects as provided in Chapters 634 and 723 of the Session Laws of 1971, G.S. 116-41.1 through 116-41.12, and other applicable legislation. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 2006-203, s. 43.1.)

**§ 116-36. Endowment fund.**

(a) The board of trustees of each constituent institution shall establish and maintain, pursuant to such terms and conditions, uniformly applicable to all constituent institutions, as the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina may from time to time prescribe, an endowment fund for the constituent institution.

(b) It is not the intent of this section that the proceeds from any endowment fund shall take the place of State appropriations or any part thereof, but it is the intent of this section that those proceeds shall supplement the State appropriations to the end that the institution may improve and increase its functions, may enlarge its areas of service, and may become more useful to a greater number of people.

(c) Pursuant to the foregoing subsections and consistent with the powers and duties prescribed in this section, each board of trustees shall appoint an investment board to be known as "The Board of Trustees of the Endowment Fund of \_\_\_\_\_" (here shall be inserted the name of the constituent institution).

(d) The trustees of the endowment fund may receive and administer as part of the endowment fund gifts, devises, and bequests and any other property of any kind that may come to them from the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina or that may come to the trustees of the endowment fund from any other source, excepting always the moneys received from State appropriations and from tuition and fees collected from students and used for the general operation of the institution.

(e) The trustees of the endowment fund shall be responsible for the prudent investment of the fund in the exercise of their sound discretion, without regard to any statute or rule of law relating to the investment of funds by fiduciaries but in compliance with any lawful condition placed by the donor upon that part of the endowment fund to be invested.

(f) In the process of prudent investment of the fund or to realize the statutory intent of the endowment, the board of trustees of the endowment fund may expend or use interest and principal of gifts, devises, and bequests; provided that, the expense or use would not violate any condition or restriction imposed by the original donor of the property which is to be expended or used. To realize the statutory intent of the endowment fund, the board of trustees of the endowment fund may transfer interest or principal of the endowment fund to the useful possession of the constituent institution; provided that, the transfer would not violate any condition or restriction imposed by the original donor of the property which is the subject of the proposed transfer.

(g) The trustees of the endowment fund shall have the power to buy, sell, lend, exchange, lease, transfer, or otherwise dispose of or to acquire (except by pledging their credit or violating a lawful condition of receipt of the corpus into the endowment fund)

any property, real or personal, with respect to the fund, in either public or private transaction, and in doing so they shall not be subject to the provisions of Chapters 143, 143C, and 146 of the General Statutes; provided that, any expense or financial obligation of the State of North Carolina created by any acquisition or disposition, by whatever means, of any real or personal property of the endowment fund shall be borne by the endowment fund unless authorization to satisfy the expense or financial obligation from some other source shall first have been obtained from the Director of the Budget.

(h) The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall establish and maintain in a manner not inconsistent with the provisions of this section or with regulations established under this section an endowment fund for all endowment funds now held or hereafter acquired by the University of North Carolina for the benefit of the University as a whole, or for the joint benefit of any two or more constituent institutions of the University.

(i) The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall establish and maintain in a manner not inconsistent with the provisions of this section or with regulations established under this section an endowment fund for all endowment funds now held or hereafter acquired for the benefit of the University of North Carolina Press.

(i1) The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall establish and maintain in a manner not inconsistent with the provisions of this section or with regulations established under this section an endowment fund for all endowment funds now held or hereafter acquired for the benefit of the University of North Carolina Center for Public Television.

(j) Any gift, devise, or bequest of real or personal property to a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina or to the University of North Carolina or to the University of North Carolina Press or to the University of North Carolina Center for Public Television shall be presumed, nothing to the contrary appearing, a gift, devise, or bequest, as the case may be, to the endowment fund of the respective institution or agency.

(k) Whenever any property of an endowment fund authorized by this section is disposed of or otherwise transferred from the endowment fund, any instrument of transfer shall indicate that the donor, grantor, seller, lessor, lender, or transferor, as the case may be, is the board of trustees of the endowment fund.

(l) The proceeds and funds described by this section are appropriated and may be used only as provided by this section. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1; 1977, c. 506; 1979, c. 649, ss. 2, 3; 1983, c. 717, s. 31; 1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 955, ss. 28, 29; 2006-203, ss. 44, 44.1.)

### **§ 116-36.1. Regulation of institutional trust funds.**

(a) The Board is responsible for the custody and management of the trust funds of the University of North Carolina and of each institution. The Board shall adopt uniform policies and procedures applicable to the administration of these funds which shall assure that the receipt and expenditure of such funds is properly authorized and that the funds are appropriately accounted for. The Board may delegate authority, through the president,

to the respective chancellors of the institutions when such delegation is necessary or prudent to enable the institution to function in a proper and expeditious manner.

(b) Trust funds shall be deposited with the State Treasurer who shall hold them in trust in separate accounts in the name of the University of North Carolina and of each institution. The cash balances of these accounts may be pooled for investment purposes, but investment earnings shall be credited pro rata to each participating account. For purposes of distribution of investment earnings, all trust funds of an institution shall be deemed a single account.

(c) Moneys deposited with the State Treasurer in trust fund accounts pursuant to this section, and investment earnings thereon, are available for expenditure by each institution without further authorization from the General Assembly.

(d) Trust funds are subject to the oversight of the State Auditor pursuant to Article 5A of Chapter 147 of the General Statutes but are not subject to the provisions of the State Budget Act except for capital improvements projects which shall be authorized and executed in accordance with G.S. 143C-8-8 and G.S. 143C-8-9.

(e) Each institution shall submit such reports or other information concerning its trust fund accounts as may be required by the Director of the Budget.

(f) Trust funds or the investment income therefrom shall not take the place of State appropriations or any part thereof, but any portion of these funds available for general institutional purposes is appropriated and shall be used to supplement State appropriations to the end that the institution may improve and increase its functions, may enlarge its areas of service, and may become more useful to a greater number of people.

(g) As used in this section, "trust funds" means:

- (1) Moneys, or the proceeds of other forms of property, received by an institution as gifts, devises, or bequests that are neither presumed nor designated to be gifts, devises, or bequests to the endowment fund of the institution;
- (2) Moneys received by an institution pursuant to grants from, or contracts with, the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof;
- (3) Moneys received by an institution pursuant to grants from, or contracts with, any State agencies, any political subdivisions of the State, any other states or nations or political subdivisions thereof, or any private entities whereby the institution undertakes, subject to terms and conditions specified by the entity providing the moneys, to conduct research, training or public service programs, or to provide financial aid to students;
- (4) Moneys collected by an institution to support extracurricular activities of students of the institution;
- (5) Moneys received from or for the operation by an institution of activities established for the benefit of scholarship funds or student activity programs;

- (6) Moneys received from or for the operation by an institution of any of its self-supporting auxiliary enterprises, including institutional student auxiliary enterprise funds for the operation of housing, food, health, and laundry services;
- (7) Moneys received by an institution in respect to fees and other payments for services rendered by medical, dental or other health care professionals under an organized practice plan approved by the institution or under a contractual agreement between the institution and a hospital or other health care provider;
- (8) The net proceeds from the disposition effected pursuant to Chapter 146, Article 7, of any interest in real property owned by or under the supervision and control of an institution if the interest in real property had first been acquired by gift, devise, or bequest or through expenditure of moneys defined in this subsection (g) as "trust funds," except the net proceeds from the disposition of an interest in real property first acquired by the institution through expenditure of moneys received as a grant from a State agency;
- (9) Moneys received from the operation and maintenance of institutional forests and forest farmlands, provided, that such moneys shall be used, when used, by the institution for support of forest-related research, teaching, and public service programs;
- (10) Moneys received from an activity authorized by G.S. 66-58(b)(8)m., n., and o.;
- (11) Moneys deposited to the State Education Assistance Authority Fund pursuant to G.S. 116-209.3.

(h) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, the Board may designate as the official depository of the funds identified in subsection (g)(7) of this section one or more banks or trust companies in this State. The amount of funds on deposit in an official depository shall be fully secured by deposit insurance, surety bonds, or investment securities of such nature, in such amounts, and in such manner as is prescribed by the State Treasurer for the security of public deposits generally. The available cash balance of funds deposited pursuant to this subsection shall be invested in interest-bearing deposits and investments so that the rate of return equals that realized from the investment of State funds generally.

(i) The cash balances on hand as of June 30, 1978, and all future receipts accruing thereafter, of funds identified in this section are hereby appropriated to the use of the University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions. (1977, 2nd Sess., c. 1136, s. 30; 1981, c. 529; 1983, c. 913, s. 19; 1989 (Reg. Sess., 1990), c. 936, s. 1(c); 2005-397, s. 3; 2006-203, s. 45.)

**§ 116-36.2. Regulation of special funds of individual institutions.**

(a) Notwithstanding Chapter 143C or any provisions of law other than Article 5A of Chapter 147 of the General Statutes, the chancellor of each institution is responsible

for the custody and management of the special funds of that institution. The Board shall adopt uniform policies and procedures applicable to the administration of these funds which shall assure that the receipt and expenditure of such funds is properly authorized and that the funds are appropriately accounted for. The special funds of individual institutions regulated by this section are appropriated and may be used only as authorized by this section.

- (b) As used in this section, "special funds of individual institutions" means:
- (1) Moneys received from or for the operation by an institution of its program of intercollegiate athletics;
  - (2) Moneys held by an institution as fiscal agent for individual students, faculty, staff members, and organizations. (1977, 2nd Sess., c. 1136, s. 31; 1983, c. 913, s. 19; 2006-203, s. 46.)

**§ 116-36.3: Repealed by Session Laws 1989 (Reg. Sess., 1990), c. 936, s. 1(b).**

**§ 116-36.4. Vending facilities.**

Each institution shall provide to the director of the Budget and the State Auditor such information as they may from time to time require concerning the use of net proceeds from operations of vending facilities for the previous fiscal year under G.S. 116-36.1. Net proceeds are appropriated and may be used only as authorized by the Board of Governors, but this section does not authorize expenditures for purposes not otherwise authorized by law. (1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1034, s. 172; 1987, c. 738, s. 233(b); 1993, c. 406, s. 1; 1995, c. 507, s. 15.7; 2006-203, s. 46.1.)

**§ 116-36.5. Centennial Campus trust fund; Horace Williams Campus trust fund; Millennial Campuses' trust funds.**

(a) All moneys received through development of the Centennial Campus of North Carolina State University at Raleigh, from whatever source, including the net proceeds from the lease or rental of Centennial Campus real property, shall be placed in a special, continuing, and nonreverting trust fund having the sole and exclusive use for further development of the Centennial Campus, including its operational development. This fund shall be treated in the manner of institutional trust funds as provided in G.S. 116-36.1, and, like the institutional trust funds, is exempt from Chapter 143C, except for Article 8 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes. This fund shall be deemed an additional and alternative method of funding the Centennial Campus and not an exclusive one. For purposes of this section the term "Centennial Campus" is defined by G.S. 116-198.33(4). To the extent that any general, special, or local law is inconsistent with this section, it is declared inapplicable to this section.

(b) All moneys received through development of the Horace Williams Campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, from whatever source, including the net proceeds from the lease or rental of Horace Williams Campus real property, shall be placed in a special, continuing, and nonreverting trust fund having the sole and exclusive use for further development of the Horace Williams Campus, including its operational

development. This fund shall be treated in the manner of institutional trust funds as provided in G.S. 116-36.1, and, like the institutional trust funds, is exempt from Chapter 143C, except for Article 8 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes. This fund shall be deemed an additional and alternative method of funding the Horace Williams Campus and not an exclusive one. For purposes of this section the term "Horace Williams Campus" is defined by G.S. 116-198.33(4a). To the extent that any general, special, or local law is inconsistent with this section, it is declared inapplicable to this section.

(c) All moneys received through development of a Millennial Campus of a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina as defined by G.S. 116-198.33(4b), from whatever source, including the net proceeds from the lease or rental of real property on a Millennial Campus, shall be placed in a special, continuing, and nonreverting trust fund having the sole and exclusive use for further development of that Millennial Campus, including its operational development. This fund shall be treated in the manner of institutional trust funds as provided in G.S. 116-36.1, and, like the institutional trust funds, is exempt from Chapter 143C, except for Article 8 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes. This fund shall be deemed an additional and alternative method of funding the Millennial Campus and not an exclusive one. To the extent that any general, special, or local law is inconsistent with this section, it is declared inapplicable to this section.

(d) The moneys described by this section are appropriated and may be used only as provided by this section.(1987, c. 790, s. 1; 1998-159, s. 1; 1999-234, s. 1; 2000-177, ss. 1, 2; 2006-203, s. 47.)

#### **§ 116-36.6. East Carolina University School of Medicine; Medicare receipts.**

The East Carolina University School of Medicine shall request, on a regular basis consistent with the State's cash management plan, funds earned by the School from Medicare reimbursements for education costs. Upon receipt, these funds are appropriated and shall be allocated as follows:

- (1) The portion of the Medicare reimbursement generated through the effort and expense of the School of Medicine's Medical Faculty Practice Plan shall be transferred to the appropriate Medical Faculty Practice Plan account within the School of Medicine. The Medical Faculty Practice Plan shall assume responsibility for any of these funds that subsequently must be refunded due to final audit settlements.
- (2) Repealed by Session Laws 2005-276, s. 9.26(a).
- (2a) Funds that were received pursuant to this section prior to July 1, 2005, and that were transferred to a special fund account on deposit with the State Treasurer are appropriated to the Brody School of Medicine at East Carolina University and may be expended by the Brody School of Medicine for the family medicine center and for purposes consistent with its stated mission.
- (3) Repealed by Session Laws 2005-276, s. 9.26(a). (1995, c. 507, s. 15.4; 2005-276, s. 9.26(a); 2006-203, s. 47.1.)

**§ 116-37. University of North Carolina Health Care System.**

(a) Creation of System. –

- (1) There is hereby established the University of North Carolina Health Care System, effective November 1, 1998, which shall be governed and administered as an affiliated enterprise of The University of North Carolina in accordance with the provisions of this section, to provide patient care, facilitate the education of physicians and other health care providers, conduct research collaboratively with the health sciences schools of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and render other services designed to promote the health and well-being of the citizens of North Carolina.
- (2) As of November 1, 1998, all of the rights, privileges, liabilities, and obligations of the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, not inconsistent with the provisions of this section, shall be transferred to and assumed by the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System.
- (3) The University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill and the clinical patient care programs established or maintained by the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill shall be governed by the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System.
- (4) With respect to the provisions of subsections (d), (e), (f), (h), (i), (j), and (k) of this section, the board of directors may adopt policies that make the authorities and responsibilities established by one or more of said subsections separately applicable either to the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill or to the clinical patient care programs of the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, or to both.
- (5) To effect an orderly transition, the policies and procedures of the clinical patient care programs of the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill effective as of October 31, 1998, shall remain effective in accordance with their terms until changed by the Board of Directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System.

(b) Board of Directors. – There is hereby established a board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, effective November 1, 1998.

- (1) The board of directors initially shall be composed as follows:
  - a. A minimum of six members ex officio of said board shall be the President of The University of North Carolina (or the President's designee); the Chief Executive Officer of the University of North Carolina Health Care System; two administrative officers of the



University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill designated by the Chancellor of that institution; and two members of the faculty of the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill designated by the Dean of the School of Medicine; provided, that if not such a member ex officio by virtue of holding one or more of the offices aforementioned, additional ex officio memberships shall be held by the President of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill and the Dean of the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for a total potential ex officio membership of eight.

- b. No less than nine and no more than 21 members at large, which number shall be determined by the board of directors, shall be appointed for four-year terms, commencing on November 1 of the year of appointment; provided, that the initial class of at-large members shall include the persons who hold the appointed memberships on the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill incumbent as of October 31, 1998, with their terms of membership on the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System to expire on the last day of October of the year in which their term as a member of the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill would have expired. Vacant at-large positions shall be filled by the appointment of persons from the business and professional public at large who have special competence in business management, hospital administration, health care delivery, or medical practice or who otherwise have demonstrated dedication to the improvement of health care in North Carolina, and who are neither members of the Board of Governors, members of the board of trustees of a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, nor officers or employees of the State. Members shall be appointed by the President of the University, and ratified by the Board of Governors, from among a slate of nominations made by the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, said slate to include at least twice as many nominees as there are vacant positions to be filled. No member may be appointed to more than two full four-year terms in succession; provided, that persons holding appointed memberships on November 1, 1998, by virtue of their previous membership on the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, shall not be eligible, for a period of one year following expiration of their term, to be

reappointed to the board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System. Any vacancy in an unexpired term shall be filled by an appointment made by the President, and ratified by the Board of Governors, upon the nomination of the board of directors, for the balance of the term remaining.

- (2) The board of directors, with each ex officio and at-large member having a vote, shall elect a chairman from among the at-large members, for a term of two years; no person shall be eligible to serve as chairman for more than three terms in succession.
  - (3) The board of directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System shall meet at least every 60 days and may hold special meetings at any time and place within the State at the call of the chairman. Board members, other than ex officio members, shall receive the same per diem and reimbursement for travel expenses as members of the State boards and commissions generally.
  - (4) In meeting the patient-care, educational, research, and public-service goals of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, the board of directors is authorized to exercise such authority and responsibility and adopt such policies, rules, and regulations as it deems necessary and appropriate, not inconsistent with the provisions of this section or the policies of the Board of Governors. The board may authorize any component of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, including the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, to contract in its individual capacity, subject to such policies and procedures as the board of directors may direct. The board of directors may enter into formal agreements with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill with respect to the provision of clinical experience for students and for the provision of maintenance and supporting services. The board's action on matters within its jurisdiction is final, except that appeals may be made, in writing, to the Board of Governors with a copy of the appeal to the Chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The board of directors shall keep the Board of Governors and the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill fully informed about health care policy and recommend changes necessary to maintain adequate health care delivery, education, and research for improvement of the health of the citizens of North Carolina.
- (c) Officers. –
- (1) The executive and administrative head of the University of North Carolina Health Care System shall have the title of "Chief Executive Officer." The board of directors, in cooperation with the board of trustees and the Chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, following such search process as the boards and the Chancellor deem appropriate, shall identify, in cooperation with the

Chancellor, two or more persons as candidates for the office, who, pursuant to criteria agreed upon by the boards and the Chancellor, have the qualifications for both the positions of Chief Executive Officer and Vice-Chancellor for Medical Affairs of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The names of the candidates so identified shall be forwarded by the Chancellor to the President of The University of North Carolina, who if satisfied with the quality of one or more of the candidates, will nominate one as Chief Executive Officer, subject to selection by the Board of Governors. The Chief Executive Officer shall have complete executive and administrative authority to formulate proposals for, recommend the adoption of, and implement policies governing the programs and activities of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, subject to all requirements of the board of directors.

- (2) The executive and administrative head of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill shall have the title of "President of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill."
- (3) The board of directors shall elect, on nomination of the Chief Executive Officer, the President of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, and such additional administrative and professional staff employees as may be deemed necessary to assist in fulfilling the duties of the office of the Chief Executive Officer, all of whom shall serve at the pleasure of the Chief Executive Officer.

(d) Personnel. – Employees of the University of North Carolina Health Care System shall be deemed to be employees of the State and shall be subject to all provisions of State law relevant thereto; provided, however, that except as to the provisions of Articles 5, 6, 7, and 14 of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes, the provisions of Chapter 126 shall not apply to employees of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, and the policies and procedures governing the terms and conditions of employment of such employees shall be adopted by the board of directors; provided, that with respect to such employees as may be members of the faculty of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, no such policies and procedures may be inconsistent with policies established by, or adopted pursuant to delegation from, the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina.

- (1) The board of directors shall fix or approve the schedules of pay, expense allowances, and other compensation and adopt position classification plans for employees of the University of North Carolina Health Care System.
- (2) The board of directors may adopt or provide for rules and regulations concerning, but not limited to, annual leave, sick leave, special leave with full pay or with partial pay supplementing workers' compensation payments for employees injured in accidents arising out of and in the course of employment, working conditions, service awards and

incentive award programs, grounds for dismissal, demotion, or discipline, other personnel policies, and any other measures that promote the hiring and retention of capable, diligent, and effective career employees. However, an employee who has achieved career State employee status as defined by G.S. 126-1.1 by October 31, 1998, shall not have his or her compensation reduced as a result of this subdivision. Further, an employee who has achieved career State employee status as defined by G.S. 126-1.1 by October 31, 1998, shall be subject to the rules regarding discipline or discharge that were effective on October 31, 1998, and shall not be subject to the rules regarding discipline or discharge adopted after October 31, 1998.

- (3) The board of directors may prescribe the office hours, workdays, and holidays to be observed by the various offices and departments of the University of North Carolina Health Care System.
- (4) The board of directors may establish boards, committees, or councils to conduct hearings upon the appeal of employees who have been suspended, demoted, otherwise disciplined, or discharged, to hear employee grievances, or to undertake any other duties relating to personnel administration that the board of directors may direct.

The board of directors shall submit all initial classification and pay plans and other rules and regulations adopted pursuant to subdivisions (1) through (4) of this subsection to the Office of State Personnel for review upon adoption by the board. Any subsequent changes to these plans, rules, and policies adopted by the board shall be submitted to the Office of State Personnel for review. Any comments by the Office of State Personnel shall be submitted to the Chief Executive Officer and to the President of The University of North Carolina.

(e) Finances. – The University of North Carolina Health Care System shall be subject to the provisions of the State Budget Act, except for trust funds as provided in G.S. 116-36.1 and G.S. 116-37.2. The Chief Executive Officer, subject to the board of directors, shall be responsible for all aspects of budget preparation, budget execution, and expenditure reporting. All operating funds of the University of North Carolina Health Care System may be budgeted and disbursed through special fund codes, maintaining separate auditable accounts for the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill and the clinical patient care programs of the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. All receipts of the University of North Carolina Health Care System may be deposited directly to the special fund codes, and except for General Fund appropriations, all receipts of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill may be invested pursuant to G.S. 147-69.2(b3). General Fund appropriations for support of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill shall be budgeted in a General Fund code under a single purpose, "Contribution to University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill Operations" and be transferable to a special fund operating code as receipts.

(f) Finances – Patient/Health Care System Benefit. – The Chief Executive Officer of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, or the Chief Executive Officer's designee, may expend operating budget funds, including State funds, of the University of North Carolina Health Care System for the direct benefit of a patient, when, in the judgment of the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Executive Officer's designee, the expenditure of these funds would result in a financial benefit to the University of North Carolina Health Care System. Any such expenditures are declared to result in the provision of medical services and create charges of the University of North Carolina Health Care System for which the health care system may bill and pursue recovery in the same way as allowed by law for recovery of other health care systems' charges for services that are unpaid.

These expenditures shall be restricted (i) to situations in which a patient is financially unable to afford ambulance or other transportation for discharge; (ii) to afford placement in an after-care facility; (iii) to assure availability of a bed in an after-care facility after discharge from the hospitals; (iv) to secure equipment or other medically appropriate services after discharge; or (v) to pay health insurance premiums. The Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Executive Officer's designee shall reevaluate at least once a month the cost-effectiveness of any continuing payment on behalf of a patient.

To the extent that the University of North Carolina Health Care System advances anticipated government entitlement benefits for a patient's benefit, for which the patient later receives a lump-sum "back-pay" award from an agency of the State, whether for the current admission or subsequent admission, the State agency shall withhold from this back pay an amount equal to the sum advanced on the patient's behalf by the University of North Carolina Health Care System, if, prior to the disbursement of the back pay, the applicable State program has received notice from the University of North Carolina Health Care System of the advancement.

(g) Reports. – The Chief Executive Officer and the President of The University of North Carolina jointly shall report by September 30 of each year on the operations and financial affairs of the University of North Carolina Health Care System to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations. The report shall include the actions taken by the board of directors under the authority granted in subsections (d), (h), (i), and (j) of this section.

(h) Purchases. – Notwithstanding the provisions of Articles 3, 3A, and 3C of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes to the contrary, the board of directors shall establish policies and regulations governing the purchasing requirements of the University of North Carolina Health Care System. These policies and regulations shall provide for requests for proposals, competitive bidding, or purchasing by means other than competitive bidding, contract negotiations, and contract awards for purchasing supplies, materials, equipment, and services which are necessary and appropriate to fulfill the clinical, educational, research, and community service missions of the University of North Carolina Health Care System. The board of directors shall submit all initial policies and regulations adopted pursuant to this subsection to the Division of Purchase and Contract for review upon adoption by the board. Any subsequent changes to these

policies and regulations adopted by the board shall be submitted to the Division of Purchase and Contract for review. Any comments by the Division of Purchase and Contract shall be submitted to the Chief Executive Officer and to the President of The University of North Carolina.

(i) Property. – The board of directors shall establish rules and regulations for acquiring or disposing of any interest in real property for the use of the University of North Carolina Health Care System. These rules and regulations shall include provisions for development of specifications, advertisement, and negotiations with owners for acquisition by purchase, gift, lease, or rental, but not by condemnation or exercise of eminent domain, on behalf of the University of North Carolina Health Care System. This section does not authorize the board of directors to encumber real property. The board of directors shall submit all initial policies and regulations adopted pursuant to this subsection to the State Property Office for review upon adoption by the board. Any subsequent changes to these policies and regulations adopted by the board shall be submitted to the State Property Office for review. Any comments by the State Property Office shall be submitted to the Chief Executive Officer and to the President of The University of North Carolina. After review by the Attorney General as to form and after the consummation of any such acquisition, the University of North Carolina Health Care System shall promptly file a report concerning the acquisition or disposition with the Governor and Council of State. Acquisitions and dispositions of any interest in real property pursuant to this section shall not be subject to the provisions of Article 36 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes or the provisions of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes.

(j) Property – Construction. – Notwithstanding G.S. 143-341(3) and G.S. 143-135.1, the board of directors shall adopt policies and procedures with respect to the design, construction, and renovation of buildings, utilities, and other property developments of the University of North Carolina Health Care System requiring the expenditure of public money for:

- (1) Conducting the fee negotiations for all design contracts and supervising the letting of all construction and design contracts.
- (2) Performing the duties of the Department of Administration, the Office of State Construction, and the State Building Commission under G.S. 133-1.1(d), Article 8 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes, and G.S. 143-341(3).
- (3) Using open-end design agreements.
- (4) As appropriate, submitting construction documents for review and approval by the Department of Insurance and the Division of Health Service Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- (5) Using the standard contracts for design and construction currently in use for State capital improvement projects by the Office of State Construction of the Department of Administration.

The board of directors shall submit all initial policies and procedures adopted under this subsection to the Office of State Construction for review upon adoption by the board.

Any subsequent changes to these policies and procedures adopted by the board shall be submitted to the Office of State Construction for review. Any comments by the Office of State Construction shall be submitted to the Chief Executive Officer and to the President of The University of North Carolina.

(k) Patient Information. – The University of North Carolina Health Care System shall, at the earliest possible opportunity, specifically make a verbal and written request to each patient to disclose the patient's social security number, if any. If the patient does not disclose that number, the University of North Carolina Health Care System shall deny benefits, rights, and privileges of the University of North Carolina Health Care System to the patient as soon as practical, to the maximum extent permitted by federal law or federal regulations. The University of North Carolina Health Care System shall make the disclosure to the patient required by Section 7(b) of P.L. 93-579. This subsection is supplementary to G.S. 105A-3(c). (1971, c. 762, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 6; 1981, c. 859, s. 41.5; 1983, c. 717, s. 32; 1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 955, ss. 30, 31; 1989, c. 141, s. 1; 1991, c. 550, s. 2; c. 689, s. 206.2(d); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 591, s. 10(a); 1998-212, s. 11.8(a); 1999-252, s. 4(a); 2005-417, s. 3; 2006-203, s. 47.2; 2007-182, s. 1; 2007-306, s. 1.)

#### **§ 116-37.1. Center for public television.**

(a) The Board of Governors is hereby authorized and directed to establish "the University of North Carolina Center for Public Television" (hereinafter called "the Center"). It shall be the functions of the Center, through itself or agencies with whom it may contract, to provide research, development, and production of noncommercial educational television programming and program materials; to provide distribution of noncommercial television programming through the broadcast facilities licensed to the University of North Carolina; and otherwise to enhance the uses of television for public purposes.

(b) The Center shall have a board of trustees, to be named "the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina Center for Public Television" (hereinafter called "the Board of Trustees"). The Board of Governors is hereby authorized and directed to establish the Board of Trustees of the Center and to delegate to the Board of Trustees such powers and duties as the Board of Governors deems necessary or appropriate for the effective discharge of the functions of the Center; provided, that the Board of Governors shall not be deemed by the provisions of this section to have the authority to delegate any responsibility it may have as licensee of the broadcast facilities of the University of North Carolina.

- (1) The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina Center for Public Television shall be composed of the following membership: 11 persons appointed by the Board of Governors; four persons appointed by the Governor; two members appointed by the General Assembly, one upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and one upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121; and ex officio,

the Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the President of the Community College System, and the President of the University of North Carolina. In making initial appointments to the Board of Trustees, the Board of Governors shall designate six persons for two-year terms and five persons for four-year terms, and the Governor shall designate two persons for two-year terms and two persons for four-year terms. The initial members appointed to the Board of Trustees by the General Assembly shall serve for terms expiring June 30, 1983, and notwithstanding anything else in this section, their successors shall be appointed in 1983 and biennially thereafter for two-year terms. Thereafter, the term of office of appointed members of the Board of Trustees of the Center shall be four years. In making appointments to the Board of Trustees the appointing authorities shall give consideration to promoting diversity among the membership, to the end that, in meeting the responsibilities delegated to it, the Board of Trustees will reflect and be responsive to the diverse needs, interests, and concerns of the citizens of North Carolina.

- (2) No person shall be appointed to the Board of Trustees who is an employee of the State or of any constituent institution; a public officer of the State as defined in G.S. 147-1, 147-2, and 147-3(c); a member of the Board of Governors; a trustee of a constituent institution; or the spouse of any of the foregoing. Any appointed member of the Board of Trustees who after appointment becomes any of the foregoing shall be deemed to have resigned from the Board of Trustees.
- (3) Each ex officio member of the Board of Trustees shall personally serve on the Board of Trustees but may designate in writing a proxy for specified meetings which the ex officio member finds he or she is unable reasonably to attend.
- (4) Each appointive member of the Board of Trustees shall personally serve on the Board of Trustees without benefit of proxy. Any appointive member who fails, for any reason other than ill health or service in the interest of the State or the nation, to attend three consecutive regular meetings of the Board of Trustees, shall be deemed to have resigned from the Board of Trustees.
- (5) Vacancies in appointments made by the General Assembly shall be filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122. Other vacancies occurring during a term among the appointive membership of the Board of Trustees shall be filled for the remainder of the unexpired term by appointment of the original appointing authority for the vacant seat. The principal officer of the Board of Trustees shall promptly notify the Secretary of the University of North Carolina of the vacancy and the



Secretary shall give written notice of the vacancy to the appropriate appointing authority.

(c) The chief administrative officer of the Center shall be a Director, who shall be elected by the Board of Governors upon recommendation of the President and who shall be responsible to the President. The Center shall have such other staff as the Board of Governors may authorize. (1979, c. 649, s. 1; 1981 (Reg. Sess., 1982), c. 1191, ss. 54, 55; 1987, c. 564, s. 33; 1995, c. 490, s. 61; 1997-443, s. 11A.118(a).)

**§ 116-37.2. Regulation of University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill Funds.**

(a) As used in this section, "funds" means:

- (1) Moneys, or the proceeds of other forms of property, received by the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill as gifts, devises, or bequests.
- (2) Moneys received by the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill pursuant to grants from, or contracts with, the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof.
- (3) Moneys received by the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill pursuant to grants from, or contracts with, any State agencies, any political subdivisions of the State, any other states or nations or political subdivisions thereof, or any private entities whereby the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill undertakes, subject to terms and conditions specified by the entity providing the moneys, to conduct research, training, or public service programs.
- (4) Moneys received from or for the operation by the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill of any of its self-supporting auxiliary enterprises, including the Liability Insurance Trust Fund.
- (5) Moneys received by the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill in respect to fees and other payments for services it renders in its hospital and/or clinical operations.
- (6) The net proceeds from the disposition effected pursuant to Article 7 of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes of any interest in real property owned by or under the supervision and control of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill if the interest in real property had first been acquired by gift, devise, or bequest or through expenditure of moneys defined in this subsection, except the net proceeds from the disposition of an interest in real property first acquired by the University of North Hospitals at Chapel Hill through expenditure of moneys received as a grant from a State agency.

(b) The Board of Directors of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, as established in G.S. 116-37(b), is responsible for the custody and management of the funds of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill. The Board shall adopt uniform policies and procedures applicable to the administration of these funds,

which shall assure that the receipt and expenditure of such funds is properly authorized and that the funds are appropriately accounted for. The Board may delegate authority, through the Chief Executive Officer of the University of North Carolina Health Care System to the President of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, when such delegation is necessary or prudent to enable the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill to function in a proper and expeditious manner.

(c) Funds under this section shall be deposited with the State Treasurer who shall hold them in trust in the name of the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill.

(d) Funds deposited with the State Treasurer in an account pursuant to this section, and investment earnings thereon, are available for expenditure by the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill without further authorization from the General Assembly.

(e) Funds under this section are subject to the oversight of the State Auditor pursuant to Article 5A of Chapter 147 of the General Statutes but are not subject to the provisions of the Executive Budget Act except for capital improvements projects, which shall be authorized and executed in accordance with G.S. 143-18.1.

(f) The University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill shall submit such reports or other information concerning its fund accounts under this section as may be required by the Director of the Budget.

(g) Funds under this section, or the investment income therefrom, shall not take the place of State appropriations or any part thereof, but any portion of these funds available for general institutional purposes shall be used to supplement State appropriations to the end that the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill may improve and increase their functions, may enlarge their areas of service, and may become more useful to a greater number of people.

(h) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c) of this section, the Board may designate as the official depository of the funds identified in subdivisions (a)(4), (a)(5), and (a)(6) of this section one or more banks or trust companies in this State for any investments authorized by G.S. 147-69.2(b3). (2005-417, s. 4.)

### **§ 116-38. Child development research and demonstration center.**

(a) The Chapel Hill City Board of Education is authorized to enter into long-term agreements and contracts with the University of North Carolina for the purpose of providing for the establishment and operation of a child development research and demonstration center. The Board is additionally authorized to lease or transfer title to real and personal property, including buildings and equipment, with or without compensation, to the University for this purpose.

(b) If an elementary school meeting the requirements for accreditation established by the State Board of Education is operated in conjunction with the center such school shall receive financial support through the Chapel Hill City Board of Education from State, county, and administrative unit sources on the same basis as the other elementary schools in the Chapel Hill city administrative unit.

(c) All personnel of the center whose salaries are paid in whole or part from funds administered by the State Board of Education or the Chapel Hill City Board of Education, from whatever sources derived, shall be employed only upon the mutual concurrence of the superintendent of the Chapel Hill city administrative unit and the director of the center. (1965, c. 690; 1971, c. 1244, s. 7.)

**§ 116-39. Agricultural research stations.**

The agricultural research stations shall be connected with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and shall be controlled by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. (1907, c. 406, s. 12; C.S., s. 5825; 1963, c. 448, s. 9; 1965, c. 213; 1971, c. 1244, s. 8.)

**§§ 116-39.1 through 116-39.2. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

**§ 116-40. Board to accept gifts and congressional donations.**

The Board of Governors shall use, as in its judgment may be proper, for the purposes of the University and for the benefit of education in agriculture and mechanic arts, as well as in furtherance of the powers and duties now or which may hereafter be conferred upon such Board by law, any funds, buildings, lands, laboratories, and other property which may be in its possession. The Board of Governors shall have power to accept and receive on the part of the State, property, personal, real or mixed, and any donations from the United States Congress to the several states and territories for the benefit of agricultural experiment stations or the agricultural and mechanical colleges in connection therewith, and shall expend the amount so received in accordance with the acts of the Congress in relation thereto. (1907, c. 406, s. 6; C.S., s. 5816; 1963, c. 448, s. 8; 1971, c. 1244, s. 9.)

**§ 116-40.1. Land scrip fund.**

The Board of Governors shall own and hold the certificates of indebtedness, amounting to one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars (\$125,000), issued for the principal of the land scrip fund, and the interest thereon shall be paid to them by the State Treasurer semiannually on the first day of July and January in each year for the purpose of aiding in the support of North Carolina State University at Raleigh in accordance with the act of the Congress approved July 2, 1862, entitled, "An act donating public lands to several states and territories which may provide colleges for the benefit of agriculture and mechanic arts." (1907, c. 406, s. 8; C.S., s. 5817; 1963, c. 448, s. 8; 1965, c. 213; 1971, c. 1244, s. 9.)

**§ 116-40.2. Authorization to purchase insurance in connection with construction and operation of nuclear reactors.**

In connection with the construction of, assembling of, use and operation of, any nuclear reactor now owned or hereafter acquired by it, North Carolina State University is hereby authorized and empowered to procure proper insurance against the hazards of explosion, implosion, radiation and any other special hazards unique to nuclear reactors,

including nuclear fuel and all other components thereto. Further, North Carolina State University is authorized to enter into agreements with the United States Atomic Energy Commission prerequisite to licensing by that agency of nuclear reactors and to maintain as a part of such agreement or agreements appropriate insurance in amounts required by the Atomic Energy Commission of nuclear reactor licenses.

To the extent that North Carolina State University shall obtain insurance under the provisions of this section, it is hereby authorized and empowered to waive its governmental immunity from liability for damage to property or injury to or death to persons arising from the assembling, construction of, use and operation of nuclear reactors. Such immunity shall be deemed to have been waived by the act of obtaining such insurance, but only to the extent that North Carolina State University is indemnified by such insurance.

Any contract of insurance purchased pursuant to this section must be issued by a company or corporation duly licensed and authorized to do a business of insurance in this State except to the extent that such insurance may be furnished by or through a governmental agency created for the purpose of insuring against such hazards or through reinsurance pools or associations established to insure against such hazards.

Any person sustaining property damage or personal injury may sue North Carolina State University for damages for injury arising out of the construction, assembly, use or operation of a nuclear reactor on the campus of the University in the Superior Court of Wake County, and to the extent that the University is indemnified by insurance, it shall be no defense to any such action that the University was engaged in the performance of a governmental or discretionary function of the University. In the case of death alleged to have been caused by the assembly, construction, use or operation of such nuclear reactor, the personal representative of the deceased person may bring such action.

Nothing in this section shall in any way affect any other actions which have been or may hereafter be brought under the Tort Claims Act against North Carolina State University, nor shall the provisions of this section in any way abrogate or replace the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act. (1969, c. 1023; 1971, c. 1244, s. 10; 1991, c. 636, s. 3; 1993, c. 553, s. 33.)

**§ 116-40.3. Participation in sixth-year program of graduate instruction for superintendents, assistant superintendents, and principals of public schools.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law or the regulations of any administrative agency the educational institutions of East Carolina University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Appalachian State University, and Western Carolina University, are hereby authorized and shall be eligible colleges to participate in the sixth-year program adopted by the State Board of Education February 4, 1965, to provide a minimum of 60 semester hours of approved graduate, planned, nonduplicating instruction not beyond the master's degree for the education of superintendents, assistant superintendents, and principals of public schools. The satisfactory completion of such program and instruction shall qualify a person for the

same certificate and stipend as now provided for other eligible educational institutions. (1965, c. 632; 1967, c. 1038; 1969, c. 114, s. 1; c. 608, s. 1; 1971, c. 1244, s. 10.)

**§ 116-40.4. School of medicine authorized at East Carolina University; meeting requirements of accrediting agencies.**

The Board of Trustees of East Carolina University is hereby authorized to create a school of medicine at East Carolina University, Greenville, North Carolina.

The school of medicine shall meet all requirements and regulations of the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association, the Association of American Medical Colleges, and other such accrediting agencies whose approval is normally required for the establishment and operation of a two-year medical school. (1965, c. 986, ss. 1, 2; 1967, c. 1038; 1971, c. 1244, s. 10.)

**§ 116-40.5. Campus law enforcement agencies.**

(a) The Board of Trustees of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or of any teaching hospital affiliated with but not part of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or the Board of Directors of the North Carolina Arboretum, may establish a campus law enforcement agency and employ campus police officers. Such officers shall meet the requirements of Chapter 17C of the General Statutes, shall take the oath of office prescribed by Article VI, Section 7 of the Constitution, and shall have all the powers of law enforcement officers generally. The territorial jurisdiction of a campus police officer shall include all property owned or leased to the institution employing the campus police officer and that portion of any public road or highway passing through such property or immediately adjoining it, wherever located.

(b) The Board of Trustees of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or of any teaching hospital affiliated with but not part of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or the Board of Directors of the North Carolina Arboretum, having established a campus law enforcement agency pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, may enter into joint agreements with the governing board of any municipality to extend the law enforcement authority of campus police officers into any or all of the municipality's jurisdiction and to determine the circumstances in which this extension of authority may be granted.

(c) The Board of Trustees of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or of any teaching hospital affiliated with but not part of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or the Board of Directors of the North Carolina Arboretum, having established a campus law enforcement agency pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, may enter into joint agreements with the governing board of any county, and with the consent of the sheriff, to extend the law enforcement authority of campus police officers into any or all of the county's jurisdiction and to determine the circumstances in which this extension of authority may be granted.

(d) The Board of Trustees of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, or the Board of Directors of the North Carolina Arboretum, having established

a campus law enforcement agency pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, may enter into joint agreements with the governing board of any other constituent institution of The University of North Carolina to extend the law enforcement authority of its campus police officers into any or all of the other institution's jurisdiction and to determine the circumstances in which this extension of authority may be granted. (1987, c. 671, s. 2; 1997-194, s. 1; 2001-397, s. 1; 2007-285, s. 1.)

**§ 116-40.6. East Carolina University Medical Faculty Practice Plan.**

(a) Medical Faculty Practice Plan. – The "Medical Faculty Practice Plan", a division of the School of Medicine of East Carolina University, operates clinical programs and facilities for the purpose of providing medical care to the general public and training physicians and other health care professionals.

(b) Personnel. – Employees of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan shall be deemed to be employees of the State and shall be subject to all provisions of State law relevant thereto; provided, however, that except as to the provisions of Articles 5, 6, 7, and 14 of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes, the provisions of Chapter 126 shall not apply to employees of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan, and the policies and procedures governing the terms and conditions of employment of such employees shall be adopted by the Board of Trustees of East Carolina University; provided, that with respect to such employees as may be members of the faculty of East Carolina University, no such policies and procedures may be inconsistent with policies established by, or adopted pursuant to delegation from, the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. Such policies and procedures shall be implemented on behalf of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan by a personnel office maintained by East Carolina University.

- (1) The board of trustees shall fix or approve the schedules of pay, expense allowances, and other compensation, and adopt position classification plans for employees of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan.
- (2) The board of trustees may adopt or provide for rules and regulations concerning, but not limited to, annual leave, sick leave, special leave with full pay, or with partial pay supplementing workers' compensation payments for employees injured in accidents arising out of and in the course of employment, working conditions, service awards, and incentive award programs, grounds for dismissal, demotion, or discipline, other personnel policies, and any other measures that promote the hiring and retention of capable, diligent, and effective career employees. However, an employee who has achieved career State employee status as defined by G.S. 126-1.1 by October 31, 1998, shall not have his or her compensation reduced as a result of this subdivision. Further, an employee who has achieved career State employee status as defined by G.S. 126-1.1 by October 31, 1998, shall be subject to the rules regarding discipline or discharge that were effective on October 31, 1998, and shall not be subject to the rules regarding discipline or discharge adopted after October 31, 1998.

- (3) The board of trustees may prescribe the office hours, workdays, and holidays to be observed by the various offices and departments of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan.
- (4) The board of trustees may establish boards, committees, or councils to conduct hearings upon the appeal of employees who have been suspended, demoted, otherwise disciplined, or discharged, to hear employee grievances, or to undertake any other duties relating to personnel administration that the board of trustees may direct.

The board of trustees shall submit all initial classification and pay plans, and other rules and regulations adopted pursuant to subdivisions (1) through (4) of this subsection to the Office of State Personnel for review upon adoption by the board. Any subsequent changes to these plans, rules, and policies adopted by the board shall be submitted to the Office of State Personnel for review. Any comments by the Office of State Personnel shall be submitted to the Chancellor of East Carolina University and the President of The University of North Carolina.

(c) Purchases. – Notwithstanding the provisions of Articles 3, 3A, and 3C of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes to the contrary, the Board of Trustees of East Carolina University shall establish policies and regulations governing the purchasing requirements of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan. These policies and regulations shall provide for requests for proposals, competitive bidding, or purchasing by means other than competitive bidding, contract negotiations, and contract awards for purchasing supplies, materials, equipment, and services which are necessary and appropriate to fulfill the clinical and educational missions of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan. Pursuant to such policies and regulations, purchases for the Medical Faculty Practice Plan shall be effected by a purchasing office maintained by East Carolina University. The board of trustees shall submit all initial policies and regulations adopted under this subsection to the Division of Purchase and Contract for review upon adoption by the board. Any subsequent changes to these policies and regulations adopted by the board shall be submitted to the Division of Purchase and Contract for review. Any comments by the Division of Purchase and Contract shall be submitted to the Chancellor of East Carolina University and to the President of The University of North Carolina.

(d) Property. – The board of trustees shall establish rules and regulations for acquiring or disposing of any interest in real property for the use of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan. These rules and regulations shall include provisions for development of specifications, advertisement, and negotiations with owners for acquisition by purchase, gift, lease, or rental, but not by condemnation or exercise of eminent domain, on behalf of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan. This section does not authorize the board of trustees to encumber real property. Such rules and regulations shall be implemented by a property office maintained by East Carolina University. The board of trustees shall submit all initial rules and regulations adopted pursuant to this subsection to the State Property Office for review upon adoption. Any subsequent changes to these rules and regulations shall be submitted to the State Property Office for review. Any comments by the State Property Office shall be submitted to the Chancellor of East Carolina University and to

the President of The University of North Carolina. After review by the Attorney General as to form and after the consummation of any such acquisition, East Carolina University shall promptly file, on behalf of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan, a report concerning the acquisition or disposition with the Governor and Council of State. Acquisitions and dispositions of any interest in real property pursuant to this section shall not be subject to the provisions of Article 36 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes or the provisions of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes.

(e) Property – Construction. – Notwithstanding G.S. 143-341(3) and G.S. 143-135.1, the board of trustees shall adopt policies and procedures to be implemented by the administration of East Carolina University, with respect to the design, construction, and renovation of buildings, utilities, and other property developments for the use of the Medical Faculty Practice Plan, requiring the expenditure of public money for:

- (1) Conducting the fee negotiations for all design contracts and supervising the letting of all construction and design contracts.
- (2) Performing the duties of the Department of Administration, the Office of State Construction, and the State Building Commission under G.S. 133-1.1(d), Article 8 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes, and G.S. 143-341(3).
- (3) Using open-end design agreements.
- (4) As appropriate, submitting construction documents for review and approval by the Department of Insurance and the Division of Health Service Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services.
- (5) Using the standard contracts for design and construction currently in use for State capital improvement projects by the Office of State Construction of the Department of Administration.

The board of trustees shall submit all initial policies and procedures adopted under this subsection to the Office of State Construction for review upon adoption by the board. Any subsequent changes to these policies and procedures adopted by the board shall be submitted to the Office of State Construction for review. Any comments by the Office of State Construction shall be submitted to the Chancellor of East Carolina University and to the President of The University of North Carolina. (1998-212, s. 11.8(f); 1999-252, s. 4(b); 2007-182, s. 1.)

#### **§ 116-40.7. Internal auditors.**

(a) Internal auditors within The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions shall provide independent reviews and analyses of various functions and programs within The University of North Carolina that will provide management information to promote accountability, integrity, and efficiency within The University of North Carolina.

(b) An internal auditor shall have access to any records, data, or other information of The University of North Carolina or the relevant constituent institution that the internal auditor believes necessary to carry out the internal auditor's duties.



(c) An internal auditor shall maintain, for 10 years, a complete file of all audit reports and reports of other examinations, investigations, surveys, and reviews issued under the internal auditor's authority. Audit work papers and other evidence and related supportive material directly pertaining to the work of that auditor's office shall be retained in accordance with Chapter 132 of the General Statutes. To promote cooperation and avoid unnecessary duplication of audit effort, audit work papers related to issued audit reports shall be, unless otherwise prohibited by law, made available for inspection by duly authorized representatives of the State and federal governments in connection with some matter officially before them. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, or upon subpoena issued by a duly authorized court or court official, audit work papers shall be kept confidential and shall not be open to examination or inspection under G.S. 132-6 until completion of the audit report that is based on the working paper. Audit reports and the working papers on which they are based shall be public records subject to examination and inspection to the extent that they do not include information that, under State law, is confidential and exempt from Chapter 132 of the General Statutes or would compromise the security systems of The University of North Carolina. At the time that audit working papers are made available for public examination or inspection, the custodian of the audit working paper may redact the name and personally identifying information of a person who has initiated an allegation of (i) a violation of State or federal law or rule or regulation; (ii) fraud; (iii) misappropriation of State resources; (iv) substantial and specific danger to the public health and safety; or (v) gross mismanagement, gross waste of monies, or gross abuse of authority, if that person requests that the person's name and personally identifying information be kept confidential. (2004-203, s. 46; 2007-372, s. 3.)

**§ 116-40.8. University of North Carolina at Pembroke designated as North Carolina's Historically American Indian University.**

The University of North Carolina at Pembroke is officially designated as North Carolina's Historically American Indian University. (2005-153, s. 1.)

**§ 116-40.9. Board of Governors' Medical Scholarship Loan Program.**

(a) Administration of Medical Scholarship Loan Program. – The Board of Governors' Medical Scholarship Loan Program was established by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. The Board of Governors' Medical Scholarship Loan Program operates under the purview of the Board of Governors and is administered by the Board of Governors.

(b) Medical Scholarship Loan Program. – Pursuant to this section, the Board of Governors' Medical Scholarship Loan Program may provide a four-year scholarship loan of relevant tuition and fees, mandatory medical insurance, required laptop computers, and an annual stipend of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per year to any student who has been accepted for admission to the Duke University School of Medicine, the Brody School of Medicine at East Carolina University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill School of Medicine, or the Wake Forest University School of Medicine.

(c) Criteria for Awarding Scholarship Loans. – The Board of Governors may adopt standards, including minimum grade point average and scholastic aptitude test scores, for awarding these scholarship loans to ensure that only the most qualified students receive them. The Board of Governors shall make an effort to identify and encourage minority and economically disadvantaged youth to enter the program.

(d) Terms of Scholarship Loans. – All awards made under this section shall be made as scholarship loans and shall be evidenced by notes made payable to the Board of Governors that shall bear interest at the rate of ten percent (10%) per year beginning September 1 after completion of the program, or immediately after termination of the scholarship loan, whichever is earlier. The scholarship loan may be terminated by the recipient withdrawing from school or by the recipient not meeting the standards set by the Board of Governors. The Board of Governors shall forgive the loan if, within seven years after graduation, the recipient practices medicine in North Carolina for four years. The Board of Governors shall also forgive the loan if it finds that it is impossible for the recipient to practice medicine in North Carolina for four years, within seven years after graduation, because of the death or permanent disability of the recipient.

(e) Reversions. – All unused funds appropriated to or otherwise received by the Board of Governors for scholarship loans, all funds received as repayment of scholarship loans, and all interest earned on these funds shall revert to the General Fund at the end of each fiscal year. (2007-323, s. 9.4(a).)

#### **§ 116-40.10. Board of Governors' Dental Scholarship Loan Program.**

(a) Administration of Dental Scholarship Program. – The Board of Governors' Dental Scholarship Loan Program was established by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. The Board of Governors' Dental Scholarship Loan Program operates under the purview of the Board of Governors and is administered by the Board of Governors.

(b) Dental Scholarship Loan Program. – Pursuant to this section, the Board of Governors' Dental Scholarship Loan Program may provide a four-year scholarship loan of relevant tuition and fees, mandatory medical insurance, required laptop computers to any first-year students, required dental equipment, and an annual stipend of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per year to any student who has been accepted for admission to the School of Dentistry at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

(c) Criteria for Awarding Scholarship Loans. – The Board of Governors may adopt standards, including minimum grade point average and scholastic aptitude test scores, for awarding these scholarship loans to ensure that only the most qualified students receive them. The Board of Governors shall make an effort to identify and encourage minority and economically disadvantaged youth to enter the program.

(d) Terms of Scholarship Loans. – All awards made under this section shall be made as scholarship loans and shall be evidenced by notes made payable to the Board that shall bear interest at the rate of ten percent (10%) per year beginning September 1 after completion of the program, or immediately after termination of the scholarship loan, whichever is earlier. The scholarship loan may be terminated by the recipient

withdrawing from school or by the recipient not meeting the standards set by the Board of Governors. The Board of Governors shall forgive the loan if, within seven years after graduation, the recipient practices dentistry in North Carolina for four years. The Board of Governors shall also forgive the loan if it finds that it is impossible for the recipient to practice dentistry in North Carolina for four years, within seven years after graduation, because of the death or permanent disability of the recipient.

(e) Reversions. – All unused funds appropriated to or otherwise received by the Board for scholarship loans, all funds received as repayment of scholarship loans, and all interest earned on these funds shall revert to the General Fund at the end of each fiscal year. (2007-323, s. 9.5(a).)

§ 116-40.11. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.12. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.13. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.14. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.15. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.16. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.17. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.18. Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-40.19. Reserved for future codification purposes.

### Part 3A. Management Flexibility for Special Responsibility Constituent Institutions.

#### § 116-40.20. **Legislative findings.**

(a) The General Assembly finds that The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions is one of the State's most valuable assets. The General Assembly further finds that to provide the best benefit to North Carolina, the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina need special budgeting flexibility in order to maximize resources, to enhance competitiveness with other peer institutions regionally, nationally, and internationally, and to provide the strongest educational and economic opportunity for the citizens of North Carolina.

(b) To ensure the continued preeminence of The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions, it is the intent of the General Assembly to strengthen and improve these assets. The General Assembly commits to responsible stewardship and improvement of The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions as provided by this Part. (2001-424, s. 31.11(a).)

**§ 116-40.21. Board of governors may authorize management flexibility.**

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may authorize management flexibility for any special responsibility constituent institution as provided by this Part. The procedure for that authorization is the same as that to designate a constituent institution a special responsibility constituent institution under G.S. 116-30.1. (2001-424, s. 31.11(a).)

**§ 116-40.22. Management flexibility.**

(a) Definition. – For purposes of this section, the term "institution" means a special responsibility constituent institution that is granted management flexibility by the Board of Governors in compliance with this Part.

(b) Appoint and Fix Compensation of Senior Personnel. – Notwithstanding any provision in Chapter 116 of the General Statutes to the contrary, the Board of Trustees of an institution shall, on recommendation of the Chancellor, appoint and fix the compensation of all vice-chancellors, senior academic and administrative officers, and any person having permanent tenure at that institution. No later than January 1, 2002, the Board of Governors shall adopt policies, compensation structures, and pay ranges concerning the appointment and compensation of senior personnel appointed by the Board of Trustees pursuant to this section. Compensation for senior personnel fixed by the Board of Trustees pursuant to this section shall be consistent with the compensation structure, policies, and pay ranges set by the Board of Governors.

(c) Tuition and Fees. – Notwithstanding any provision in Chapter 116 of the General Statutes to the contrary, in addition to any tuition and fees set by the Board of Governors pursuant to G.S. 116-11(7), the Board of Trustees of the institution may recommend to the Board of Governors tuition and fees for program-specific and institution-specific needs at that institution without regard to whether an emergency situation exists and not inconsistent with the actions of the General Assembly. Any tuition and fees set pursuant to this subsection are appropriated for use by the institution. Notwithstanding this subsection, neither the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina nor its Board of Trustees shall impose any tuition or mandatory fee at the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics without the approval of the General Assembly.

(d) Information Technology. – Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Board of Trustees of an institution shall establish policies and rules governing the planning, acquisition, implementation, and delivery of information technology and telecommunications at the institution. These policies and rules shall provide for security and encryption standards; software standards; hardware standards; acquisition of information technology consulting and contract services; disaster recovery standards; and standards for desktop and server computing, telecommunications, networking, video services, personal digital assistants, and other wireless technologies; and other information technology matters that are necessary and appropriate to fulfill the teaching, educational, research, extension, and service missions of the institution. The Board of

Trustees shall submit all initial policies and rules adopted pursuant to this subsection to the Office of Information Technology Services for review upon adoption by the Board of Trustees. Any subsequent changes to these policies and rules adopted by the Board of Trustees shall be submitted to the Office of Information Technology Services for review. Any comments by the Office of Information Technology Services shall be submitted to the Chancellor of that institution. (2001-424, s. 31.11(a); 2006-66, s. 9.11(h); 2006-203, s. 4.1.)

**§ 116-40.23. Reporting requirement; effective date of reported policies, procedures, and rules.**

The Board of Trustees of a special responsibility constituent institution authorized to have management flexibility under this Part shall report to the Board of Governors and to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee any policies, procedures, and rules adopted pursuant to G.S. 116-40.22 prior to implementation. The report shall be submitted to both at least 30 days before the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Board of Governors and shall become effective immediately following that same meeting unless otherwise provided for by the Board of Trustees. Any subsequent changes to the policies, procedures, or rules adopted by the Board of Trustees pursuant to G.S. 116-40.22 shall be reported to the Board of Governors and to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee in the same manner. Failure of the Board of Governors to accept, review, or otherwise consider the report submitted by the Board of Trustees shall not affect in any manner the effective date of the policies, procedures, and rules contained in the report. (2001-424, s. 31.11(a).)

**§ 116-41: Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 15.**

Part 4. Revenue Bonds for Service and Auxiliary Facilities.

**§ 116-41.1. Definitions.**

As used in this Part:

- (1) "Board" means the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina;
- (2) "Construction" means acquisition, construction, provision, reconstruction, replacement, extension, improvement or betterment, or any combination thereof;
- (3) "Cost," as applied to a project, shall include the cost of construction (as herein defined), the cost of all labor, materials and equipment, the cost of all lands, property, rights and easements acquired, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the Board, for one year after completion of construction, cost of plans and specifications, surveys and estimates of cost and/or revenues, cost of engineering and legal services, and all other expenses necessary or incident to such construction, administrative expense and such other expenses, including reasonable provisions for initial operating expenses

necessary or incident to the financing herein authorized and a reserve for debt service, and any expense incurred by the Board in the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this Part in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost;

(4) "Project" means any undertaking under this Part to acquire, construct or provide service and auxiliary facilities necessary or desirable for the proper and efficient operation of the University Enterprises, either as additions, extensions, improvements or betterments to the University Enterprises or otherwise, including one or more or any combination of any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentality or other property used or useful:

- a. In obtaining, conserving, treating or distributing water for domestic, industrial, sanitation, fire protection or any other public or private use;
- b. For the collection, treatment, purification or disposal of sewage, refuse or wastes;
- c. For the production, generation, transmission or distribution of gas, electricity or heat;
- d. In providing communication facilities including telephone facilities;
- e. In providing storage, service, repair and duplicating facilities;
- f. In improving, extending or adding to the University Enterprises as herein defined; and
- g. In providing other service and auxiliary facilities serving the needs of the students, the staff or the physical plant of the University; and including all plants, works, appurtenances, machinery, equipment and properties, both personal and real, used or useful in connection therewith;

and in the case of the telephone, electric and water systems comprising a part of the University Enterprises such additions, extensions, improvements or betterments thereof as may be necessary or desirable, in the discretion of the Board, to provide service from such systems, where it may be reasonably made available, within the environs of the University, including, without limitation, areas presently served by the University Enterprises in Orange, Durham and Chatham Counties.

(5) "Revenue bonds" or "bonds" means bonds of the University issued by the Board to pay the cost, in whole or in part, of any project pursuant to this Part and the bond resolution or resolutions of the Board; provided, however, that bonds, issued as a separate series which are stated to mature not later than 20 years from their date may be designated "revenue notes" or "notes";

(6) "Revenues" means the income and receipts derived by or for the account of the University through the charging and collection of service charges;

- (7) "Service charges" means rates, fees, rentals or other charges for, or for the right to, the use, occupancy, services or commodities of or furnished by any project, or by any other service or auxiliary facility of the University, including the University Enterprises, any part of the income of which is pledged to the payment of the bonds or the interest thereon;
- (8) "University" means the body politic and corporate known and distinguished by the corporate name of the "University of North Carolina" under G.S. 116-3;
- (9) "University Enterprises" means the following existing facilities, systems, properties, plants, works and instrumentalities located in or near the Town of Chapel Hill, North Carolina, presently in the jurisdiction of and operated by the University; the telephone, electric, heating and water systems, the laundry, Carolina Inn, service and repair shops, the duplicating shop, bookstores and student supply stores, and rental housing properties for faculty members. (1961, c. 1078, s. 1; 1963, c. 448, s. 16; c. 944, s. 1; 1965, c. 1033, s. 1; 1971, c. 636; c. 1244, s. 16.)

**§ 116-41.2. Powers of Board of Governors generally.**

In addition to the powers which the Board now has, the Board shall have the following powers subject to the provisions of this Part and subject to agreements with the holders of any revenue bonds issued hereunder:

- (1) To acquire by gift, purchase or the exercise of the power of eminent domain or to construct, provide, improve, maintain and operate any project or projects;
- (2) To borrow money for the construction of any project or projects, and to issue revenue bonds therefor in the name of the University;
- (3) To establish, maintain, revise, charge and collect such service charges (free of any control or regulation by any State regulatory body until January 1, 1973, and thereafter only by the North Carolina Utilities Commission) as will produce sufficient revenues to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds and otherwise to meet the requirements of the resolution or resolutions of the Board authorizing the issuance of the revenue bonds;
- (4) To pledge to the payment of any bonds of the University issued hereunder and the interest thereon the revenues of the project financed in whole or in part with the proceeds of such bonds, and to pledge to the payment of such bonds and interest any other revenues, subject to any prior pledge or encumbrance thereof;
- (5) To appropriate, apply, or expend in payment of the cost of the project the proceeds of the revenue bonds issued for the project;
- (6) To sell, furnish, distribute, rent, or permit, as the case may be, the use, occupancy, services, facilities and commodities of or furnished by any

project or any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentalities or properties whose revenues are pledged in whole or in part for the payment of the bonds, and to sell, exchange, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of any project or any of the University Enterprises or any other service or auxiliary facility or any part of any thereof or interest therein determined by resolution of the Board not to be required for any public purpose by the Board;

- (7) To insure the payment of service charges with respect to the telephone, electric and water systems of the University Enterprises, as the same shall become due and payable, the Board may, in addition to any other remedies which it may have:
  - a. Require reasonable advance deposits to be made with it to be subject to application to the payment of delinquent service charges, and
  - b. At the expiration of 30 days after any such service charges become delinquent, discontinue supplying the services and facilities of such telephone, electric and water systems.
- (8) To retain and employ consultants and other persons on a contract basis for rendering professional, technical or financial assistance and advice in undertaking and carrying out any project and in operating, repairing or maintaining any project or any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentalities or properties whose revenues are pledged in whole or in part for the payment of the bonds; and
- (9) To enter into and carry out contracts with the United States of America or this State or any municipality, county or other public corporation and to lease property to or from any person, firm or corporation, private or public, in connection with exercising the powers vested under this Part. (1961, c. 1078, s. 2; 1971, c. 634, s. 2; c. 636; c. 1244, s. 15.)

**§ 116-41.3. University authorized to pay service charges; payments deemed revenues.**

The University is hereby authorized to pay service charges for, or for the right to, the use, occupancy, services or commodities of or furnished by any project or by any other service or auxiliary facility of the University, including the University Enterprises, and the income and receipts derive from such service charges paid by the University shall be deemed to be revenues under the provisions of this Part and shall be applied and accounted for in the same manner as other revenues. (1961, c. 1078, s. 3.)

**§ 116-41.4. Bonds authorized; amount limited; form, execution and sale; terms and conditions; use of proceeds; additional bonds; interim receipts or temporary bonds; replacement of lost, etc., bonds; approval or consent for issuance; bonds not debt of State; bond anticipation notes.**



The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the University for the purpose of undertaking and carrying out any project or projects hereunder; provided, however, that the aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds which the Board is authorized to issue under this section during the biennium ending June 30, 1969, shall not exceed three million five hundred thousand dollars (\$3,500,000); provided, further, the Board shall have authority to issue revenue bonds under this section in an additional aggregate principal amount not to exceed three million five hundred thousand dollars (\$3,500,000) during the biennium ending June 30, 1971; provided, however, that the aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds which the Board is authorized to issue under this section during the biennium ending June 30, 1973, shall not exceed thirteen million dollars (\$13,000,000); provided, further, that the aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds which the Board is authorized to issue under this section during the biennium ending June 30, 1975, shall not exceed thirteen million dollars (\$13,000,000). The bonds shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 30 years from their date or dates, and shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be made redeemable before maturity at the option of the Board at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, and any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature appears on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Part or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Part, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such bonds in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the University.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such costs, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the Board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Bonds may be issued by the Board under the provisions of this Part, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, but without obtaining the consent of any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those consents, proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Part.

Revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Part shall not be deemed to constitute a debt of the State of North Carolina or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, but such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor and a statement to that effect shall be recited on the face of the bonds.

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bond anticipation notes of the Board in anticipation of the issuance of bonds authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Part. The principal of and the interest on such notes shall be payable solely from the proceeds of bonds or renewal notes or, in the event bond or renewal note proceeds are not available, any available revenues of the project or projects for which such bonds shall have been authorized. The notes of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding two years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the notes. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the notes, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the notes and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer, whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any notes or coupons, shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such notes, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Part or any recitals in any notes issued under the provisions of this Part, all such notes shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State. The notes may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon notes as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the

reconversion into coupon notes of any notes registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such notes in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the University.

The proceeds of the notes of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued shall have been authorized, and such note proceeds shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or bonds.

The resolution providing for the issuance of notes or bonds may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional notes as the Board may deem proper, and such additional notes shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution.

Notes may be issued by the Board under the provisions of this Part, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, but without obtaining the consent of any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those consents, proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Part.

Revenue bond anticipation notes issued under the provisions of this Part shall not be deemed to constitute a debt of the State of North Carolina or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, but such notes shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor and a statement to that effect shall be recited on the face of the notes.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the word "bonds," wherever used in this Part, shall be deemed and construed to include the words "bond anticipation notes." (1961, c. 1078, s. 4; 1963, c. 944, s. 2; 1965, c. 1033, s. 2; 1967, c. 724; 1969, c. 1236; 1971, c. 636; c. 1244, s. 15; 1973, c. 663; 1983, c. 577, s. 3; 1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 955, ss. 32, 33; 2006-203, s. 48.)

**§ 116-41.5. Contents of resolution authorizing issuance; powers liberally construed; deposit and use of revenues; rights and remedies of bondholders; service charges; insurance of projects; depositaries.**

The Board in the resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds under this Part may provide for a pledge to the payment of such revenue bonds and the interest thereon of the revenue derived from the project and also for a pledge of the revenues derived from any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentalities or properties improved, bettered, or extended by the project or otherwise within the jurisdiction of or operated by the University in connection with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina, the revenues derived from any future improvements, betterments or extensions of the project, the revenues derived from the University Enterprises, or any part thereof, or the revenues from the project and any or all of the revenues mentioned in this sentence, without regard to whether the operations involved are deemed governmental or proprietary, it being the purpose hereof to vest in the Board broad powers which shall be liberally construed. So long as any revenues of the University mentioned in this paragraph are pledged for the payment of the principal of or interest on any bonds issued

hereunder, such revenues shall be deposited in a special fund and shall be applied and used only as provided in the resolution authorizing such bonds, subject, however, to any prior pledge or encumbrance thereof.

The resolution authorizing the issuance of the bonds may contain provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the holders of the bonds, including covenants setting forth the duties of the University in relation to the construction of any project to be financed with the proceeds of said bonds, and to the maintenance, repair, operation and insurance of such project or any other project, systems, facilities, plants, works, instrumentalities, properties, the University Enterprises or any part thereof, if the revenues thereof are in any way pledged as security for the bonds; the fixing and revising of service charges and the collection thereof; and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys of the University pertaining to the project and the bonds, and all revenues pledged therefor. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, the Board may carry insurance on any such project in such amounts and covering such risks as it may deem advisable. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds or of revenues to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Board. Such resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. Such resolution may contain such other provisions in addition to the foregoing as the Board may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders.

The Board may provide for the payment of the proceeds of the bonds and any revenues pledged therefor to such officer, board or depository as it may designate for the custody thereof, and for the method of disbursement thereof, with such safeguards and restrictions as it may determine. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of operation. (1961, c. 1078, s. 5; 1971, c. 1244, s. 15.)

#### **§ 116-41.6. Pledge of revenues; lien.**

All pledges of revenues under the provisions of this Part shall be valid and binding from the time such pledges are made. All such revenues so pledged shall immediately upon receipt thereof be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further action, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the University, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. (1961, c. 1078, s. 6.)

#### **§ 116-41.7. Proceeds of bonds, revenues, etc., deemed trust funds.**

The proceeds of all bonds issued and all revenues and other moneys received pursuant to the authority of this Part shall be deemed to be trust funds, to be held and applied solely as provided in this Part. The resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds shall provide that any officer to whom, or bank, trust company or fiscal agent to which, such moneys shall be paid shall act as trustee of such moneys and shall hold and apply the

same for the purposes hereof, subject to such regulations as such resolution may provide. (1961, c. 1078, s. 7.)

**§ 116-41.8. Rights and remedies of bondholders.**

Any holder of revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Part or of any of the coupons appertaining thereto, except to the extent that the rights herein given may be restricted by the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, may, either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceeding, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State of North Carolina, including this Part, or under such resolution, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this Part or by such resolution to be performed by the University or by any officer thereof or the Board, including the fixing, charging and collecting of service charges. (1961, c. 1078, s. 8; 1971, c. 1244, s. 15.)

**§ 116-41.9. Refunding revenue bonds.**

The University is hereby authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time refunding revenue bonds for the purpose of refunding any revenue bonds issued by the University under this Part in connection with any project or projects, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds. The University is further authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time refunding revenue bonds for the combined purpose of

- (1) Refunding any revenue bonds or refunding revenue bonds issued by the University in connection with any project or projects including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds, and
- (2) Paying all or any part of the cost of any project or projects.

The issuance of such refunding revenue bonds, the maturities and other details thereof, the rights and remedies of the holders thereof, and the rights, powers, privileges, duties and obligations of the University with respect to the same, shall be governed by the foregoing provisions of this Part insofar as the same may be applicable. (1961, c. 1078, s. 9; 1983, c. 577, s. 4; 1985 (Reg. Sess.,1986), c. 955, ss. 34, 35; 2006-203, s. 49.)

**§ 116-41.10. Exemption from taxation.**

The bonds issued under the provisions of this Part and the income therefrom shall at all times be free from taxation within the State. (1961, c. 1078, s. 10.)

**§ 116-41.11. Executive committee may be authorized to exercise powers and functions of Board.**

The Board by resolution may authorize its executive committee to exercise or perform any of the powers or functions vested in the Board under this Part. (1961, c. 1078, s. 11; 1971, c. 1244, s. 15.)

**§ 116-41.12. Part provides supplemental and additional powers; compliance with other laws not required.**

This Part shall be deemed to provide an additional and alternative method for the doing of the things authorized hereby and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to powers conferred by other laws, and shall not be regarded as in derogation of or as repealing any powers now existing under any other law, either general, special or local; provided, however, that the issuance of revenue bonds or refunding revenue bonds under the provisions of this Part need not comply with the requirements of any other law applicable to the issuance of bonds and provided, further, that all general, special or local laws, or parts thereof, inconsistent herewith are hereby declared to be inapplicable to the provisions of this Part. (1961, c. 1078, s. 12.)

Part 4A. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund.

**§ 116-41.13. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; purpose.**

The General Assembly of North Carolina recognizes that the public university system would be greatly strengthened by the addition of distinguished scholars. It further recognizes that private as well as State support is preferred in helping to obtain distinguished scholars for the State universities and that private support will help strengthen the commitment of citizens and organizations in promoting excellence throughout all State universities. It is the intent of the General Assembly to establish a trust fund to provide the opportunity to each State university to receive and match challenge grants to create endowments for selected distinguished professors to occupy chairs within the university. The associated foundations that serve the universities shall solicit and receive gifts from private sources to provide for matching funds to the trust fund challenge grants for the establishment of endowments for chairs within universities. (1985, c. 757, s. 202.)

**§ 116-41.13A. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; definitions.**

The following definitions apply in this Part:

- (1) "Focused growth institution" means Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical University, North Carolina Central University, The University of North Carolina at Pembroke, Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University.
- (2) "Special needs institution" means the North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," and The University of North Carolina at Asheville. (2003-293, s. 1; 2008-192, s. 6.)

**§ 116-41.14. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; establishment; maintenance.**

There is established a Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund to be maintained by the Board to provide challenge grants to the constituent institutions. All

appropriated funds deposited into the trust fund shall be invested pursuant to G.S. 116-36. Interest income accruing to that portion of the trust fund not matched shall increase the total funds available for challenge grants. (1985, c. 757, s. 202.)

**§ 116-41.15. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; allocation; administration.**

(a) For constituent institutions other than focused growth institutions and special needs institutions, the amount appropriated to the trust shall be allocated by the Board as follows:

- (1) On the basis of one three hundred thirty-four thousand dollar (\$334,000) challenge grant for each six hundred sixty-six thousand dollars (\$666,000) raised from private sources; or
- (2) On the basis of one one hundred sixty-seven thousand dollar (\$167,000) challenge grant for each three hundred thirty-three thousand dollars (\$333,000) raised from private sources; or
- (3) On the basis of one challenge grant of up to six hundred sixty-seven thousand dollars (\$667,000) for funds raised from private sources in twice the amount of the challenge grant.

If an institution chooses to pursue the use of the allocated challenge grant funds described in either subdivision (1), subdivision (2), or subdivision (3) of this subsection, the challenge grant funds shall be matched by funds from private sources on the basis of two dollars of private funds for every one dollar of State funds.

(b) For focused growth institutions and special needs institutions, the amount appropriated to the trust shall be allocated by the Board as follows:

- (1) On the basis of one five hundred thousand dollar (\$500,000) challenge grant for each five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) raised from private sources; or
- (2) On the basis of one two hundred fifty thousand dollar (\$250,000) challenge grant for each two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) raised from private sources; or
- (3) On the basis of one challenge grant of up to one million dollars (\$1,000,000) for funds raised from private sources in the same amount as the challenge grant.

If an institution chooses to pursue the use of the allocated challenge grant funds described in either subdivision (1), subdivision (2), or subdivision (3) of this subsection, the challenge grant funds shall be matched by funds from private sources on the basis of one dollar of private funds for every dollar of State funds.

(c) Matching funds shall come from contributions made after July 1, 1985, and pledged for the purposes specified by G.S. 116-41.14. Each participating constituent institution's board of trustees shall establish its own Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund, and shall maintain it pursuant to the provision of G.S. 116-36 to function as a depository for private contributions and for the State matching funds for the challenge grants. The State matching funds shall be transferred to the constituent institution's

Endowment Fund upon notification that the institution has received and deposited the appropriate amount required by this section in its own Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund. Only the net income from that account shall be expended in support of the distinguished professorship thereby created. (1985, c. 757, s. 202; 2003-293, s. 2; 2005-276, s. 9.21(a).)

**§ 116-41.16. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; contribution commitments.**

(a) For constituent institutions other than focused growth institutions and special needs institutions, contributions may also be eligible for matching if there is:

- (1) A commitment to make a donation of at least six hundred sixty-six thousand dollars (\$666,000), as prescribed by G.S. 143C-4-5, and an initial payment of one hundred eleven thousand dollars (\$111,000) to receive a grant described in G.S. 116-41.15(a)(1); or
- (2) A commitment to make a donation of at least three hundred thirty-three thousand dollars (\$333,000), as prescribed by G.S. 143C-4-5, and an initial payment of fifty-five thousand five hundred dollars (\$55,500) to receive a grant described in G.S. 116-41.15(a)(2); or
- (3) A commitment to make a donation in excess of six hundred sixty-six thousand dollars (\$666,000), as prescribed by G.S. 143-31.4 [G.S. 143C-4-5], and an initial payment of one-sixth of the committed amount to receive a grant described in G.S. 116-41.15(a)(3); and if the initial payment is accompanied by a written pledge to provide the balance within five years after the date of the initial payment. Each payment on the balance shall be no less than the amount of the initial payment and shall be made on or before the anniversary date of the initial payment. Pledged contributions may not be matched prior to the actual collection of the total funds. Once the income from the institution's Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund can be effectively used pursuant to G.S. 116-41.17, the institution shall proceed to implement plans for establishing an endowed chair.

(b) For focused growth institutions and special needs institutions, contributions may also be eligible for matching if there is:

- (1) A commitment to make a donation of at least five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000), as prescribed by G.S. 143C-4-5, and an initial payment of eighty-three thousand three hundred dollars (\$83,300) to receive a grant described in G.S. 116-41.5(b)(1); or
- (2) A commitment to make a donation of at least two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000), as prescribed by G.S. 143C-4-5, and an initial payment of forty-one thousand six hundred dollars (\$41,600) to receive a grant described in G.S. 116-41.15(b)(2); or
- (3) A commitment to make a donation in excess of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000), as prescribed by G.S. 143-31.4 [G.S. 143C-4-5], and



an initial payment of one-sixth of the committed amount to receive a grant described in G.S. 116-41.15(b)(3);

and if the initial payment is accompanied by a written pledge to provide the balance within five years after the date of the initial payment. Each payment on the balance shall be no less than the amount of the initial payment. Pledged contributions may not be matched prior to the actual collection of the total funds. Once the income from the institution's Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund can be effectively used pursuant to G.S. 116-41.17, the institution shall proceed to implement plans for establishing an endowed chair. (1985, c. 757, s. 202; 2003-293, s. 3; 2005-276, s. 9.21(b); 2006-203, s. 50.)

**§ 116-41.17. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; establishment of chairs.**

When the sum of the challenge grant and matching funds in the Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund reaches:

- (1) One million dollars (\$1,000,000), if the sum of funds described in G.S. 116-41.15(a)(1) or G.S. 116-41.15(b)(1); or
- (2) Five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000), if the sum of funds described in G.S. 116-41.15(a)(2) or G.S. 116-41.15(b)(2); or
- (3) An amount up to two million dollars (\$2,000,000), if the sum of funds described in G.S. 116-41.15(a)(3) or G.S. 116-41.15(b)(3);

the board of trustees may recommend to the Board, for its approval, the establishment of an endowed chair or chairs. The Board, in considering whether to approve the recommendation, shall include in its consideration the programs already existing in The University of North Carolina. If the Board approves the recommendation, the chair or chairs shall be established. The chair or chairs, the property of the constituent institution, may be named in honor of a donor, benefactor, or honoree of the institution, at the option of the board of trustees. (1985, c. 757, s. 202; 2005-276, s. 9.21(c).)

**§ 116-41.18. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; selection of Distinguished Professors.**

(a) Each constituent institution that receives, through private gifts and an allocation by the Board of Governors, funds for the purpose shall, under procedures established by rules of the Board of Governors and the board of trustees of the constituent institution, select a holder of the Distinguished Professorship. Once given, that designation shall be retained by the distinguished professor as long as he remains in the full-time service of the institution as a faculty member, or for more limited lengths of time when authorized by the Board of Governors and the board of trustees at the institution when the Distinguished Professorship is originally established or vacated. When a distinguished professorship becomes vacant, it shall remain assigned to the institution and another distinguished professor shall be selected under procedures established by rules of the Board of Governors and the board of trustees of the constituent institution.

(a) No rule shall prevent the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina from selecting holders of Distinguished Professorships from among existing faculty members or newly hired faculty members.

(b) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall promulgate rules to implement this section.

(c) There is appropriated from the General Fund to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina the sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) for fiscal year 1985-86, and the sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) for fiscal year 1986-87, to implement this section. (1985, c. 757, s. 202; 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 1030, s. 31; 1995, c. 507, s. 15.12; 1997-443, s. 10.6.)

**§ 116-41.19. Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund; promulgation of rules.**

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall promulgate rules to implement this Part. (1985, c. 757, s. 202.)

Part 5. Miscellaneous Provisions.

**§§ 116-42 through 116-42.4: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 495, s. 2.**

**§ 116-43. Escheat receipts prior to July 1, 1971.**

All property that has heretofore escheated to the University of North Carolina, and all interest and earnings thereon, shall be set apart by the Board of Governors of the University for the six member campuses of the University of North Carolina as constituted on June 30, 1971, so that the interest and earnings from said fund shall be used for maintenance and/or for scholarships and loan funds for worthy and needy students, residents of the State, attending the member campuses of the University of North Carolina as constituted on June 30, 1971, under such rules and regulations as shall be adopted by the Board of Governors. (1874-5, c. 236, s. 2; Code, s. 2630; Rev., s. 4285; C.S., s. 5787; 1947, c. 614, s. 4; 1953, c. 1202, s. 3; 1971, c. 1244, s. 17.)

**§ 116-43.1. Institute for Transportation Research and Education.**

The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is authorized to establish an Institute for Transportation Research and Education to facilitate the development of a broad program of transportation research and education involving other organizations and institutions which have related programs. The immediate purpose of the Institute shall be to create a management structure to coordinate and eventually merge the Highway Safety Programs of the National Driving Center and the North Carolina Highway Safety Research Center. The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is further authorized to establish a Council for Transportation Research and Education to represent all interests in transportation research and education, including but not limited to transportation safety. (1975, 2nd Sess., c. 983, s. 57.)

**§ 116-43.5. State grants to aid eligible students attending certain private institutions of higher education; administrative procedure.**

(a) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

- (1) "Institution" means a nonprofit educational institution with a main permanent campus located in this State that satisfies all of the following:
  - a. Is not owned or operated by the State of North Carolina or by an agency or political subdivision of the State or by any combination thereof.
  - b. Is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools under the standards of the College Delegate Assembly of the Association.
  - c. Awards a postsecondary degree as defined in G.S. 116-15.
  - d. Its students are not eligible for a similar State grant under another State program.
- (1a) "Licensure student" means a person who:
  - a. Has a bachelor's degree;
  - b. Is enrolled either full-time or less than full-time in a program intended to result in licensure in teaching or nursing;
  - c. Attends an institution located in the State; and
  - d. Qualifies as a resident of North Carolina in accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time be adopted by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina and published in the residency manual of the Board.
- (2) "Main permanent campus" means a campus that is owned by the institution that provides permanent on-premises housing, food services, and classrooms with full-time faculty members and administration that engage in postsecondary degree activity as defined in G.S. 116-15.
- (3) "Student" means a person enrolled in and attending an institution located in the State (i) who qualifies as a resident of North Carolina in accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time be adopted by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina and published in the residency manual of the Board, and (ii) who has not received a bachelors degree, or qualified therefor, and who is otherwise classified as an undergraduate under such regulations as the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may promulgate. Qualification for in-State tuition under G.S. 116-143.3 makes a person a "student" as defined in this subdivision.

(b) Eligibility of Students. – A student is eligible for a State grant under this section for an academic year if the student is a North Carolina undergraduate student attending an institution as defined by this section and is not eligible for a similar State grant under another State program for the same academic year. A full-time North Carolina undergraduate student shall be eligible for the full amount of the State grant provided by this section. A part-time North Carolina undergraduate student who is

enrolled to take at least nine hours of academic credit per semester shall be eligible for a State grant under this section calculated on a pro rata basis.

(b1) Eligibility of Licensure Students. – Each full-time licensure student who is enrolled in a program intended to result in a license in teaching or nursing shall also be eligible for the State grant provided by this section. The State grant provided by this section shall be paid on a pro rata basis to any part-time licensure student who is enrolled to take at least nine hours of undergraduate academic credit per semester in a program intended to result in a license in teaching or nursing at an approved institution. The State grant and prorated State grant authorized under this subsection shall be paid for undergraduate courses only. If a course is required for licensure, but is designated as both an undergraduate and graduate course, for purposes of this subsection, the course shall be considered an undergraduate course.

(c) Administration. – The State grants provided for in this section shall be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority pursuant to rules adopted by the State Education Assistance Authority not inconsistent with this section. The State Education Assistance Authority shall pay the State grant to each student eligible under this section. The amount of the grant shall be determined by the General Assembly. The State grant shall be paid to a student only after the student completes the academic year. The grant shall be paid directly to the student on or after July 1 following the completion of the academic year. The State Education Assistance Authority shall not remit any grant until it receives proper certification from an institution that the student applying for the grant is an eligible student.

(d) Shortfall. – In the event there are not sufficient funds to provide each eligible student with a full grant or prorated grant:

- (1) Each full-time student or full-time licensure student eligible for a full grant under this section shall receive a pro rata share of funds for the full grant then available for the appropriate academic year within the fiscal period covered by the current appropriation.
- (2) Each part-time student or part-time licensure student eligible for a prorated grant under this section shall receive a pro rata share of the funds for the prorated grant then available for the appropriate academic year within the fiscal period covered by the current appropriation.

(e) Reversion. – Any remaining funds shall revert to the General Fund.

(f) Reduction of Grant Amount for Certain Students. – A State grant authorized by this act shall be reduced by twenty-five percent (25%) for any individual student who has completed 140 semester credit hours or the equivalent of 140 semester credit hours.

(f1) Student and Licensure Student Enrollment Documented. – The State Education Assistance Authority shall document the number of full-time equivalent and part-time North Carolina undergraduate students and the number of licensure students that are enrolled in private institutions and the State funds collected by students and licensure students at each institution under this section. The State Education Assistance Authority shall report those findings to the Secretary of Administration, the House and Senate

Appropriations Subcommittees on Education, and the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee.

(g) Limitation on Expenditures. – The State grant shall not be used for any student who:

- (1) Is incarcerated in a State or federal correctional facility for committing a Class A, B, B1, or B2 felony; or
- (2) Is incarcerated in a State or federal correctional facility for committing a Class C through I felony and is not eligible for parole or release within 10 years. (2003-429, s. 1; 2007-323, s. 9.13(b).)

**§ 116-43.10. Academic Common Market program.**

(a) The Southern Regional Education Board operates an Academic Common Market program. Under this program, qualified students from participating states may apply to attend programs at public universities in participating states that are not available in their home state's university system. North Carolina's participation for graduate programs provides a cost-effective means of offering educational access for North Carolina residents. North Carolinians are able to attend graduate programs that are not available at The University of North Carolina at reduced rates, and the State avoids the cost associated with the development of new academic programs.

(b) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may continue participation in the Southern Regional Education Board's Academic Common Market at the graduate program level. The Board of Governors shall examine the graduate programs offered in The University of North Carolina System and select for participation only those graduate programs that are likely to be unique or are not commonly available in other Southern Regional Education Board states. Out-of-state tuition shall be waived for students who are residents of other Southern Regional Education Board states and who are participating in the Academic Common Market program. If accepted into The University of North Carolina graduate programs that are part of the Academic Common Market, these students shall pay in-State tuition and shall be treated for all purposes of The University of North Carolina as residents of North Carolina.

(c) Once a student is enrolled in The University of North Carolina System under the Academic Common Market program, the student shall be entitled to pay in-State tuition as long as the student is enrolled in that graduate program. The Board of Governors shall provide a report on the Academic Common Market program to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by September 2007 and each biennium thereafter. (2005-276, s. 9.24.)

**§ 116-43.15. Use of college or university facilities by public school students pursuant to cooperative programs.**

The facilities of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina and the facilities of any private college or university licensed in accordance with G.S. 116-15 that comply with applicable State, county, and local fire codes for those facilities may be used without modification for public school students in joint or cooperative programs

such as middle or early college programs and dual enrollment programs. (2006-66, s. 8.11(b); 2006-221, s. 5.)

**§ 116-44. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

**§ 116-44.1. Transferred to § 116-42 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11.**

**§ 116-44.2. Transferred to § 116-38 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 7.**

Part 6. Traffic and Parking.

**§ 116-44.3. Definitions.**

Unless the context clearly requires another meaning, the following words and phrases have the meanings indicated when used in this Part:

(1) "Board of trustees" and "constituent institution" have the meanings assigned in G.S. 116-2.

(2) "Campus" means that University property, without regard to location, which is used wholly or partly for the purposes of a particular constituent institution of the University of North Carolina.

(3) "University" means a constituent institution as defined in G.S. 116-2.

(4) "University property" means property that is owned or leased in whole or in part by the State of North Carolina and which is subject to the general management and control of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. (1973, c. 495, s. 1.)

**§ 116-44.4. Regulation of traffic and parking and registration of motor vehicles.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Part, all of the provisions of Chapter 20 of the General Statutes relating to the use of highways of the State and the operation of motor vehicles thereon are applicable to all streets, alleys, driveways, parking lots, and parking structures on University property. Nothing in this section modifies any rights of ownership or control of University property, now or hereafter vested in the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina or the State of North Carolina.

(b) Each board of trustees may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, divert, control, and limit pedestrian or vehicular traffic and the parking of motor vehicles and other modes of conveyance on the campus. In fixing speed limits, the board of trustees is not subject to G.S. 20-141(f1) or (g2), but may fix any speed limit reasonable and safe under the circumstances as conclusively determined by the board of trustees. The board of trustees may not regulate traffic on streets open to the public as of right, except as specifically provided in this Part.

(c) Each board of trustees may by ordinance provide for the registration of motor vehicles maintained or operated on the campus by any student, faculty member, or employee of the University, and may fix fees for such registration. The ordinance may make it unlawful for any person to operate an unregistered motor vehicle on the campus when the vehicle is required by the ordinance to be registered.

(d) Each board of trustees may by ordinance set aside parking lots and other parking facilities on the campus for use by students, faculty, and employees of the University and members of the general public attending schools, conferences, or meetings at the University, visiting or making use of any University facilities, or attending to official business with the University. The board of trustees may issue permits to park in these lots and garages and may charge a fee therefor. The board of trustees may also by ordinance make it unlawful for any person to park a motor vehicle in any lot or other parking facility without procuring the requisite permit and displaying it on the vehicle. No permit to park shall be issued until the student requesting the permit provides the name of the insurer, the policy number under which the student has financial responsibility, and the student certifies that the motor vehicle is insured at the levels set in G.S. 20-279.1(11) or higher. This subsection applies to motor vehicles that are registered in other states as well as motor vehicles that are registered in this State pursuant to Chapter 20 of the General Statutes.

(e) Each board of trustees may by ordinance set aside spaces in designated parking areas or facilities in which motor vehicles may be parked for specified periods of time. To regulate parking in such spaces, the board of trustees may install a system of parking meters and make it unlawful for any person to park a motor vehicle in a metered space without activating the meter for the entire time that the vehicle is parked, up to the maximum length of time allowed for that space. The meters may be activated by coins of the United States. The board of trustees may also install automatic gates, employ attendants, and use any other device or procedure to control access to and collect the fees for using its parking areas and facilities.

(f) The board of trustees may by ordinance provide for the issuance of stickers, decals, permits, or other indicia representing the registration status of vehicles or the eligibility of vehicles to park on the campus and may by ordinance prohibit the forgery, counterfeiting, unauthorized transfer, or unauthorized use of them.

(g) Violation of an ordinance adopted under any portion of this Part is an infraction as defined in G.S. 14-3.1 and is punishable by a penalty of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00). An ordinance may provide that certain prohibited acts shall not be infractions and in such cases the provisions of subsection (h) may be used to enforce the ordinance.

(h) An ordinance adopted under any portion of this Part may provide that violation subjects the offender to a civil penalty. Penalties may be graduated according to the seriousness of the offense or the number of prior offenses by the person charged. Each board of trustees may establish procedures for the collection of these penalties and they may be enforced by civil action in the nature of debt. The board of trustees may also provide for appropriate administrative sanctions if an offender does not pay a validly due penalty or upon repeated offenses. Appropriate administrative sanctions include, but are not limited to, revocation of parking permits, termination of vehicle registration, and termination or suspension of enrollment in or employment by the University.

(i) An ordinance adopted under any portion of this Part may provide that any vehicle illegally parked may be removed to a storage area. Regardless of whether a

constituent institution does its own removal and disposal of motor vehicles or contracts with another person to do so, the institution shall provide a hearing procedure for the owner. For purposes of this subsection, the definitions in G.S. 20-219.9 apply.

- (1) If the institution operates in such a way that the person who tows the vehicle is responsible for collecting towing fees, all provisions of Article 7A, Chapter 20, apply.
- (2) If the institution operates in such a way that it is responsible for collecting towing fees, it shall:
  - a. Provide by contract or ordinance for a schedule of reasonable towing fees,
  - b. Provide a procedure for a prompt fair hearing to contest the towing,
  - c. Provide for an appeal to district court from that hearing,
  - d. Authorize release of the vehicle at any time after towing by the posting of a bond or paying of the fees due, and
  - e. If the institution chooses to enforce its authority by sale of the vehicle, provide a sale procedure similar to that provided in G.S. 44A-4, 44A-5, and 44A-6, except that no hearing in addition to the probable cause hearing is required. If no one purchases the vehicle at the sale and if the value of the vehicle is less than the amount of the lien, the institution may destroy it.

(j) Evidence that a motor vehicle was found parked or unattended in violation of an ordinance of the board of trustees is prima facie evidence that the vehicle was parked by:

- (1) The person holding a University parking permit for the vehicle, or
- (2) If no University parking permit has been issued for the vehicle, the person in whose name the vehicle is registered with the University pursuant to subsection (c), or
- (3) If no University parking permit has been issued for the vehicle and the vehicle is not registered with the University, the person in whose name it is registered with the North Carolina Division of Motor Vehicles or the corresponding agency of another state or nation.

The rule of evidence established by this subsection applies only in civil, criminal, or administrative actions or proceedings concerning violations of ordinances of the board of trustees. G.S. 20-162.1 does not apply to such actions or proceedings.

(k) Each board of trustees shall cause to be posted appropriate notice to the public of applicable traffic and parking restrictions.

(l) All ordinances adopted under this Part shall be recorded in the minutes of the board of trustees and copies thereof shall be filed in the offices of the President of the University of North Carolina and the Secretary of State. Each board of trustees shall provide for printing and distributing copies of its traffic and parking ordinances.

(m) All moneys received pursuant to this Part, except for the clear proceeds of all civil penalties collected pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, shall be placed in a



trust account in each constituent institution, are appropriated, and may be used for any of the following purposes:

- (1) To defray the cost of administering and enforcing ordinances adopted under this Part;
- (2) To develop, maintain, and supervise parking areas and facilities;
- (3) To provide bus service or other transportation systems and facilities, including payments to any public or private transportation system serving University students, faculty, or employees;
- (4) As a pledge to secure revenue bonds for parking facilities issued under Article 21 of this Chapter;
- (5) Other purposes related to parking, traffic, and transportation on the campus.

The clear proceeds of all civil penalties collected pursuant to subsection (h) of this section shall be remitted to the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-457.2. (1973, c. 495, s. 1; 1975, c. 716, s. 5; 1981 (Reg. Sess., 1982), c. 1239, s. 3; 1983, c. 420, s. 5; 1985, c. 764, s. 36; 2001-336, s. 1; 2005-276, s. 6.37(r); 2006-203, s. 51.)

**§ 116-44.5. Special provisions applicable to identified constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina.**

In addition to the powers granted by G.S. 116-44.4, the board of trustees of each of the constituent institutions enumerated hereinafter shall have the additional powers prescribed:

- (1) The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public streets in the Town of Chapel Hill where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the Town of Chapel Hill:
  - a. Battle Lane;
  - b. Country Club Road, between Raleigh Street and South Road;
  - c. Manning Drive;
  - d. McCauley Street, between Columbia Street and Pittsboro Street;
  - e. Pittsboro Street, between South Columbia Street and Cameron Avenue;
  - f. Boundary Street, between Country Club Road and East Franklin Street;
  - g. Park Place, between Boundary Street and East Franklin Street;
  - h. South Columbia Street, between Franklin Street and Manning Drive;
  - i. Cameron Avenue, between South Columbia Street and Raleigh Street;
  - j. Raleigh Street;
  - k. Ridge Road;

1. South Road, between Columbia Street and Country Club Road.  
In addition, the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill may regulate traffic on Cameron Avenue, between Raleigh Street and South Columbia Street, and on Raleigh Street, in any manner not inconsistent with ordinances of the Town of Chapel Hill.
- (2) The Board of Trustees of Appalachian State University may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public streets in the Town of Boone where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the Town of Boone:
  - a. Rivers Street, between U.S. 221-U.S. 321 (Hardin Street) and Water Street;
  - b. Stadium Drive, between Rivers Street and Hemlock Drive;
  - c. College Street, to the extent that it is bounded on both sides by the university campus;
  - d. Appalachian Street, between Locust Street and Howard Street;
  - e. Brown Street, between Locust Street and Howard Street;
  - f. Hill Street, only on the half of Hill Street bounded by the university campus;
  - g. Stansberry Circle, from Holmes Drive to the end of Stansberry Circle;
  - h. Locust Street, from U.S. 221-U.S. 321 (Hardin Street) to the end of Locust Street; and
  - i. Dale Street, from State Farm Road to the end of Dale Street.
- (3) The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public roads in the County of Mecklenburg where parking is not prohibited by ordinance or other source of legal regulation of the County of Mecklenburg or other governmental entity with jurisdiction to regulate parking on such public road:
  - a. Mary Alexander Boulevard (State Road No. 2834), between its intersection with N.C. Highway 49 and its intersection with Mallard Creek Church Road.

In addition, the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte may regulate traffic on Mary Alexander Boulevard (State Road No. 2834), between its intersection with N.C. Highway 49 and its intersection with Mallard Creek Church Road, in any manner not inconsistent with any ordinances or other sources of legal regulation of the County of Mecklenburg or other governmental entity with jurisdiction to regulate traffic on such public road.
- (3a) The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public streets in the

City of Wilmington where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the City of Wilmington:

a. "H" Street.

(3b) The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles for those portions of any of the following public streets in the City of Greensboro where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the City of Greensboro:

a. Forest Street between Oakland Avenue and Spring Garden Street.

b. Highland Avenue between Oakland Avenue and Spring Garden Street.

c. Jefferson Street between Spring Garden Street and the Walker/Aycock parking lot.

d. Kenilworth Street between Oakland Avenue and Walker Avenue.

e. McIver Street between Walker Avenue and West Market Street.

f. Stirling Street between Oakland Avenue and Walker Avenue.

g. Theta Street between Kenilworth Street and Stirling Street.

h. Walker Avenue between Aycock Street and Jackson Library and between Tate Street and McIver Street.

(3c) The Board of Trustees of North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following streets in the City of Greensboro where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the City of Greensboro:

a. Dudley Street between Market Street and Bluford Street.

b. Bluford Street between Regan Street and Luther Street.

c. Laurel Street between Lindsay Street and East Market Street.

d. Benbow Road between Sullivan Street and East Market Street.

e. Sullivan Street between O'Henry Boulevard overpass and Lindsay Street.

f. Beech Street between Bluford Street and Lindsay Street.

g. Obermeyer Street between Bluford Street and Market Street.

h. Daniel Street between Bluford Street and Market Street.

i. Nocho Street between Bluford Street and Market Street.

In addition, the Board of Trustees of North Carolina A&T State University may regulate traffic on the following streets for the portion of those streets that abut the university: Benbow Road, Dudley Street, Lindsay Street, and Market Street, provided that the regulation is not inconsistent with ordinances of the City of Greensboro.

(4) This section does not diminish the authority of any affected municipality, county or other governmental entity to prohibit parking on any public street or road listed herein. It is intended only to authorize the respective boards of trustees of the constituent institutions identified

hereinabove to further prohibit, regulate, and limit parking on certain public streets and roads running through or adjacent to the campuses of the constituent institutions where parking is not prohibited by ordinance or other law of any affected municipality, county or other governmental entity. When an ordinance or other law of an affected municipality, county or other governmental entity is adopted to prohibit parking on any portion of any public street or road then regulated by an ordinance of a board of trustees, the ordinance of the board of trustees is superseded and the University, upon request of the municipality, county or other governmental entity, shall immediately remove any signs, devices, or markings erected or placed by the University on that portion of the street or road pursuant to the superseded ordinance. (1973, c. 495, s. 1; 1979, c. 238; 2001-170, s. 1; 2003-213, s. 1; 2005-165, s. 1.)

#### Part 7. Fire Safety.

##### **§ 116-44.6. Definitions.**

Unless the context clearly requires another meaning, the following definitions apply in this Part:

- (1) Fraternity or sorority. – A social, professional, or educational incorporated organization that, by official recognition, is affiliated or identified with a public or nonpublic institution of higher education in this State and which maintains a living facility that provides accommodations for five or more students enrolled at the recognition-granting institution of higher education.
- (2) Fund. – The Fire Safety Loan Fund authorized by this Part.
- (3) Living facility. – A sleeping facility capable of overnight accommodation and other capabilities which support continuous occupancy.
- (4) Residence hall. – A living facility maintained by a public or nonpublic institution of higher education in North Carolina or by the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics for use by enrolled students.
- (5) Supplemental fire safety protection system. – A water system capability which is sized to accommodate the added water supply pressure and volume required for building fire protection.
- (6) Water system. –
  - a. A city, county, or sanitary district; or
  - b. A water and sewer authority, a metropolitan water district, or county water and sewer district, established pursuant to Chapter 162A of the General Statutes. (1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 16.5(a).)

##### **§ 116-44.7. Exemption from certain fees and charges.**

No water system serving a residence hall or fraternity or sorority housing shall levy or collect any water-meter fee, water-hydrant fee, tap fee, or similar service fee on a residence hall or fraternity or sorority house with respect to supporting a supplemental fire safety protection system in excess of the marginal cost to the water system to support the fire safety protection system. (1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 16.5(a); 1997-443, s. 10.14.)

**§ 116-44.8. Fire Safety Loan Fund.**

(a) There is established the Fire Safety Loan Fund. The Fund shall be a revolving loan fund for installing fire safety equipment and systems in fraternity and sorority housing.

(b) The Fund shall be administered by the Office of the State Treasurer, and that office may establish the policies and procedures that it deems appropriate for the operation of the Fund. The Office of the State Treasurer may enlist the assistance of other State departments or entities which have expertise that would be useful in administering the Fund, and those State departments or entities shall provide the assistance requested.

(c) The Fund shall be operated on a revolving basis with proceeds from the repayment of prior loans being made available for subsequent loans.

(d) Loans from the Fund shall be secured by a first or second mortgage or other pledge. Loans shall be made for a period not to exceed 10 years. Interest shall not be charged on loans from the Fund. (1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 16.5(a).)

**§ 116-44.9. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 1A.

Regional Universities.

**§§ 116-44.10 through 116-44.16: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

Article 2.

Western Carolina University, East Carolina University, Appalachian State University,  
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.

**§ 116-45: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

**§ 116-45.1. Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 801, s. 7.**

**§ 116-45.2. Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 297, s. 6.**

**§ 116-46. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.**

**§ 116-46.1. Transferred to § 116-42.1 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11.**

**§ 116-46.1A. Transferred to § 116-42.2 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11.**

**§ 116-46.1B. Transferred to § 116-42.3 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11.**

**§ 116-46.2. Transferred to § 116-17 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 3.**

**§§ 116-46.3 through 116-46.4: Transferred to §§ 116-40.3 and 116-40.4 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 10.**

Article 3.

Community Colleges.

**§§ 116-47 through 116-62.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1991, c. 542, s. 2.**

Article 4.

North Carolina School of the Arts.

**§ 116-63. Policy.**

It is hereby declared to be the policy of the State to foster, encourage and promote, and to provide assistance for, the cultural development of the citizens of North Carolina, and to this end the General Assembly does create and provide for a training center for instruction in the performing arts. (1963, c. 1116.)

**§ 116-64. Establishment of school.**

There is hereby established, and there shall be maintained, a school for the professional training of students having exceptional talent in the performing arts which shall be defined as an educational institution of the State, to serve the students of North Carolina and other states, particularly other states of the South. The school shall be designated the 'North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts.'" (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 1244, s. 13; 2008-192, s. 7.)

**§ 116-65. To be part of University of North Carolina; membership of Board of Trustees.**

The North Carolina School of Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts," is a part of the University of North Carolina and subject to the provisions of Article 1, Chapter 116, of the General Statutes; provided, however, that notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 116-31, the Board of Trustees of said school shall consist of 15 persons, 13 of whom are selected in accordance with provisions of G.S. 116-31, and the conductor of the North Carolina Symphony, or the conductor's designee, and the Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, both serving ex officio and nonvoting. (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 320, s. 4; c. 1244, s. 13; 1979, c. 562; 2003-215, s. 1; 2008-192, s. 8.)

**§ 116-66. Powers of various boards.**

The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the Board of Trustees of the school shall be advised and assisted by the State Board of Education. Entrance requirements shall be prescribed so that the professional training offered shall be available only to those students who possess exceptional talent in the performing arts. In developing curricula the school shall utilize, pursuant to agreement with institutions of higher education or with any local administrative school unit, existing facilities and such academic nonarts courses and programs of instruction as may be needed by the students of the school, and, in the discretion of the Board of Governors, personnel may be employed jointly with any such institution or unit on a cooperative, cost-sharing basis. Curricula below the collegiate level shall be developed with the advice and approval of the State Board of Education. The school shall confer and cooperate with the Southern Regional Education Board and with other regional and national organizations to obtain wide support and to establish the school as the center in the South for the professional training and performance of artists. The chancellor of the school shall preferably be a noted composer or dramatist. (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 1244, s. 13; 1985, c. 101, s. 2.)

**§ 116-67: Repealed by Session Laws 1985, c. 101, s. 1.**

**§ 116-68. Endowment fund.**

The Board of Trustees is authorized to establish a permanent endowment fund, and shall perform such duties in relation thereto as are prescribed by the provisions of Article 1, Chapter 116, of the General Statutes. The proceeds in this fund are appropriated as provided by G.S. 116-36. (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 1244, s. 13; 2006-203, s. 51.1.)

**§ 116-69. Purpose of school program.**

The primary purpose of the school shall be the professional training, as distinguished from liberal arts instruction, of talented students in the fields of music, drama, the dance, and allied performing arts, at both the high school and college levels of instruction, with emphasis placed upon performance of the arts, and not upon academic studies of the arts. The said school may also offer high school and college instruction in academic subjects, and such other programs as are deemed necessary to meet the needs of its students and of the State, consistent with appropriations made and gifts received therefor, and may cooperate, if it chooses, with other schools which provide such courses of instruction. The school, on occasion, may accept elementary grade students of rare talent, and shall arrange for such students, in cooperation with an elementary school, a suitable educational program. (1963, c. 1116.)

**§ 116-69.1. Display of the United States and North Carolina flags and the recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance.**

The school shall (i) display the United States and North Carolina flags in each classroom when available, (ii) require the recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance on a daily basis, and (iii) provide instruction on the meaning and historical origins of the flag and the Pledge of Allegiance. The school shall not compel any person to stand, salute the

flag, or recite the Pledge of Allegiance. If flags are donated or are otherwise available, flags shall be displayed in each classroom. (2006-137, s. 3.)

**§§ 116-70 through 116-70.1. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 13.**

Article 5.

Loan Fund for Prospective College Teachers.

**§ 116-71. Purpose of Article.**

The purpose of this Article is to encourage, assist, and expedite the postgraduate-level education and training of competent teachers for the public and private universities, colleges and community colleges in this State by the granting of loans to finance such study. The funds shall be used to increase the number of teaching faculty as distinguished from research specialists. (1965, c. 1148, s. 1; 1987, c. 564, s. 22.)

**§ 116-72. Fund established.**

There is established a loan fund for prospective college teachers to assist capable persons to pursue study and training leading to masters or doctorate degrees in preparation to become teachers in the public and private institutions of education beyond the high school in North Carolina. Both private and public sources may be solicited in the creation of the fund. (1965, c. 1148, s. 1.)

**§ 116-73. Joint committee for administration of fund; rules and regulations.**

"The Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective College Teachers" shall be the responsibility of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the State Board of Education and will be administered by them through a joint committee, "The College Scholarship Loan Committee." This Committee will operate under the following rules and regulations and under such further rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the State Board of Education shall jointly promulgate.

- (1) The nomination of applicants and recommendations of renewals shall be the responsibility of the College Scholarship Loan Committee.
- (2) Loans should be made for a single academic year (nine months) with renewal possible for two successive years for students successfully pursuing masters or doctoral programs. Loans shall not exceed two thousand dollars (\$2,000) for single students and three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for married students.
- (3) All scholarship loans shall be evidenced by notes, with sufficient sureties, made payable to the State Board of Education, and shall bear interest at the rate of four percent (4%) per annum from and after September 1 following the awarding of the candidate's degree.
- (4) Recipients of loans may have them repaid by teaching in a college or other educational institution beyond the high school level in North



Carolina upon completion of their masters or doctorate degree program, at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) per month for each month of such teaching. If a student supported by a loan in this program should fail to so teach in a North Carolina institution, the loan would become repayable to the State, with interest, for that part of the teaching commitment not met, said note to be repaid according to the terms thereof.

- (5) Loans for 12 weeks of summer study, carrying stipends not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00) for single and married students, should be available to students who do not plan to attend postgraduate school as full-time students during the regular academic year. Recipients should be eligible for up to three renewals over a four-year period. The obligation to teach in a North Carolina college or other educational institution, or failing that, to repay the State, shall apply proportionally as indicated above. (1965, c. 1148, s. 1; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**§ 116-74. Duration of fund; use of repaid loans and interest.**

The Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective College Teachers shall continue in effect until terminated by action of the General Assembly of North Carolina. Such amounts of loans as shall be repaid from time to time under the provisions of this Article, together with such amounts of interest as may be received on account of loans made shall become a part of the principal amount of said loan fund. These funds shall be administered for the same purposes and under the same provisions as are set forth herein to the end that they may be utilized in addition to such further amounts as may be privately donated or appropriated from time to time by public or corporate bodies. (1965, c. 1148, s. 1.)

**§§ 116-74.1 through 116-74.5. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 5A.

Center for Advancement of Teaching.

**§ 116-74.6. North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching established; powers and duties of trustees.**

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina established the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching pursuant to Section 74 of S.L. 1985-479. The Center shall be a center of The University of North Carolina Board of Governors. It shall be the function of the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching (hereinafter called "NCCAT"), through itself or agencies with which it may contract, to provide career teachers with opportunities to study advanced topics in the sciences, arts, and humanities and to engage in informed discourse, assisted by able mentors and outstanding leaders from all walks of life; and otherwise to offer opportunity for teachers to engage in scholarly pursuits, through a center dedicated exclusively to the advancement of teaching as an art and as a profession.

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall establish the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching Board of Trustees and shall delegate to the Board of Trustees all the powers and duties the Board of Governors considers necessary or appropriate for the effective discharge of the functions of NCCAT. (1985, c. 479, s. 74; 2006-66, s. 9.15(a).)

**§ 116-74.7. Composition of board of trustees; terms; officers.**

(a) The NCCAT Board of Trustees shall be composed of the following membership:

- (1) Three ex officio members: the President of The University of North Carolina, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the Chancellor of Western Carolina University, or their designees;
- (2) Two members appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate;
- (3) Two members appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives; and
- (4) Eight members appointed by the Board of Governors, one from each of the eight educational regions.

The appointing authorities shall give consideration to assuring, through Board membership, the statewide mission of NCCAT.

(b) Members of the NCCAT Board of Trustees shall serve four-year terms. Members may serve two consecutive four-year terms. The Board shall elect a new chairman every two years from its membership. The Chairman may serve two consecutive two-year terms as chairman.

(c) The chief administrative officer of NCCAT shall be an executive director. The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall appoint the executive director and set the compensation of the executive director on the recommendation of the President of The University of North Carolina. The President shall recommend the executive director from a list of not fewer than two names nominated by the NCCAT Board of Trustees.

The executive director shall report to and serve at the pleasure of the President of The University of North Carolina; provided that the President shall not terminate the employment of the executive director without prior consultation with the NCCAT Board of Trustees. (1985, c. 479, s. 74; 1995, c. 490, s. 2; 2006-66, s. 9.15(b).)

**§§ 116-74.8 through 116-74.20. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 5B.

School Administrator Training Programs.

**§ 116-74.21. Establishment of a competitive proposal process for school administrator programs.**

(a) The Board of Governors shall develop and implement a competitive proposal process and criteria for assessing proposals to establish school administrator training programs within the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina. To facilitate the development of the programs, program criteria, and the proposal process, the Board of Governors may convene a panel of national school administrator program experts and other professional training program experts to assist it in designing the program, the proposal process, and criteria for assessing the proposals.

(b) No more than 12 school administrator programs shall be established under the competitive proposal program. In selecting campus sites, the Board of Governors shall be sensitive to the racial, cultural, and geographic diversity of the State. Special priority shall be given to the following factors: (i) the historical background of the institutions in training educators; (ii) the ability of the sites to serve the geographic regions of the State, such as, the far west, the west, the triad, the piedmont, and the east; and, (iii) whether the type of roads and terrain in a region make commuting difficult. A school administrator program may provide for instruction at one or more campus sites.

(c) The Board of Governors shall study the issue of supply and demand of school administrators to determine the number of school administrators to be trained in the programs in each year of the biennium and report the results of this study to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee no later than March 1 annually.

(d) The Board of Governors shall develop a budget for the programs established under subsection (a) of this section that reflects the resources necessary to establish and operate school administrator programs that meet the vision of the report submitted to the 1993 General Assembly by the Educational Leadership Task Force.

(e) Repealed by Session Laws 2005-276, s. 9.23, effective July 1, 2005. (1993, c. 199, s. 1; 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 677, s. 13; 1995, c. 507, s. 27.2(a); 1998-212, s. 11.13(a); 2001-424, s. 31.10(a); 2005-276, s. 9.23.)

**§§ 116-74.22 through 116-74.40. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

#### Article 5C.

#### North Carolina Principal Fellows Program.

**§ 116-74.41. North Carolina Principal Fellows Commission established; membership.**

(a) There is established the North Carolina Principal Fellows Commission. The Commission shall exercise its powers and duties independently of the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. The Director of the Principal Fellows Program shall staff the Commission. The State Education Assistance Authority (SEAA) as created in G.S. 116-203 shall be responsible for implementing scholarship loan agreements, monitoring, cancelling through service, collecting and otherwise enforcing the agreements for the Principal Fellows Program scholarship loans established in accordance with G.S. 116-74.42.

(a1) All funds appropriated to, or otherwise received by, the Principal Fellows Program for scholarships, all funds received as repayment of scholarship loans, and all interest earned on these funds shall be placed in an institutional trust fund pursuant to G.S. 116-36.1.

(b) The Commission shall consist of 12 members appointed as follows:

- (1) One member of the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina appointed by the chair of that board, notwithstanding G.S. 116-7(b).
- (2) One member of the State Board of Education appointed by the State Board chair.
- (3) Two deans of schools of education appointed by the President of The University of North Carolina.
- (4) One public school teacher appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.
- (5) One public school principal appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives.
- (6) A local superintendent chosen by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- (7) One member to represent business and industry appointed by the Governor.
- (8) One local school board member appointed by the chair of the State Board of Education.
- (9) One parent of a public school child appointed by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- (10) The chairperson of the Board of the State Education Assistance Authority.
- (11) The director of the Principal Fellows Program. The director shall chair the Commission.

(c) Initial appointments shall be made no later than September 15, 1993. Initial terms of those members appointed to fill the teacher, principal, parent, superintendent, and the local school board member seats shall expire July 1, 1995. Initial terms of those members appointed to fill the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, State Board of Education, deans of schools of education, and the member of business and industry seats shall expire July 1, 1997. Thereafter, all appointments for these seats shall be for four-year terms.

(d) Except as otherwise provided, if a vacancy occurs in the membership, the appointing authority shall appoint another person to serve for the balance of the unexpired term. In the discretion of the appointing authority, a State Board of Education member or a member of the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may complete a term on the Commission after the member's appointment from the appointing board has expired.

(e) Commission members shall receive per diem, subsistence, and travel allowances in accordance with G.S. 138-5 or G.S. 138-6, as appropriate.

(f) The Commission shall meet regularly, at times and places deemed necessary by the chair. (1993, c. 321, s. 85(a); 2006-203, s. 51.2.)

**§ 116-74.42. Principal Fellows Program established; administration.**

(a) A Principal Fellows Program shall be administered by the North Carolina Principal Fellows Commission in collaboration with the State Education Assistance Authority. The Principal Fellows Program shall provide up to a two-year scholarship loan to selected recipients and shall provide extracurricular enhancement activities for recipients. The North Carolina Principal Fellows Commission shall determine selection criteria, methods of selection, and shall select recipients to receive scholarship loans made under the Principal Fellows Program.

(b) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall appoint a director of the Principal Fellows Program. The director shall chair and staff the Principal Fellows Commission, and shall administer the extracurricular enhancement activities of the program. The Board of Governors shall provide office space and clerical support staff for the program.

(c) The Principal Fellows Program shall provide a two-year scholarship loan in the amount specified in subsection (c1) of this section to persons who may be eligible to be selected as school administrators in the public schools of the State by completing a full-time program in school administration in an approved program. Approved programs are those chosen by the Commission from among school administrator programs within the State. No more than 200 principal fellow scholarship loan awards shall be made in each year. The final number of scholarship loan awards per year shall be made in accordance with the Board of Governors' findings concerning the supply and demand of administrators, the State's need for school administrator candidates and within funds appropriated for the scholarship loans. Effective September 1, 1995, and in accordance with school administrator training programs established by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, recipients shall be required to complete an approved full-time academic program during the first year of the scholarship loan program and a full-time internship during the second year of the program. In order to attract fellows as interns, local school administrative units may use all or part of the funds allotted for an assistant principal salary for each intern accepted by the local school administrative unit; however, interns shall not serve as assistant principals.

(c1) The scholarship loan shall be thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000) per participant for the first year of participation. For the second year of participation, the amount of the scholarship loan per participant shall be sixty percent (60%) of the beginning salary for an assistant principal plus four thousand one hundred dollars (\$4,100) for tuition, fees, and books. The Commission may adjust the amount of the scholarship loan specified in this subsection to take into account increases in tuition, fees, and the cost of books, increases in the State principal assistant salary schedule, and changes in the stipend paid to participants in the program during the second year internship.

(d) The Commission shall adopt stringent standards, which may include standardized test scores, undergraduate performance, job experience and performance,

leadership and management abilities, and other standards deemed appropriate by the Commission, to ensure that only the best potential students receive scholarship loans under the Principal Fellows Program. The Commission shall consider the qualifications of all applicants fairly, regardless of gender or race, and shall consider the geographic diversity of the State. Scholarship loans under the Principal Fellows Program shall be awarded only to applicants who meet the standards set by the Commission, are domiciled in North Carolina, and who agree to work as school administrators in a North Carolina public school or at a school operated by the United States government in North Carolina upon completion of the two-year school administrator program supported by the loan.

(e) The Commission shall develop and administer the Principal Fellows Program in cooperation with school administrator programs at institutions approved by the Commission. The Commission shall develop criteria and a process for the approval of campus program sites. Extracurricular enhancement activities shall be coordinated with each fellow's campus program and shall focus on the leadership development of program fellows.

(f) The Commission may form regional review committees to assist it in identifying the best applicants for the program. The Commission and the review committees shall make an effort to identify and encourage women and minorities and others who may not otherwise consider a career in school administration to apply for the Principal Fellows Program.

(g) Upon the naming of recipients of the scholarship loans by the Principal Fellows Commission, the Commission shall transfer to the State Education Assistance Authority (SEAA) its decisions. The SEAA shall perform all of the administrative functions necessary to implement this Article, which functions shall include: rule making, dissemination of information, disbursement, receipt, liaison with participating educational institutions, determination of the acceptability of service repayment agreements, and all other functions necessary for the execution, payment, and enforcement of promissory notes required under this Article. (1993, c. 321, s. 85(a); 2006-66, ss. 9.16(a), (b).)

#### **§ 116-74.43. Terms of loans; receipt and disbursement of funds.**

(a) **(Effective until January 1, 2009)** All scholarship loans shall be evidenced by notes made payable to the State Education Assistance Authority that bear interest at the rate of ten percent (10%) per year beginning 90 days after completion of the school administrator program, or 90 days after termination of the scholarship loan, whichever is earlier. The scholarship loan may be terminated upon the recipient's withdrawal from school or by the recipient's failure to meet the standards set by the Commission.

(a) **(Effective January 1, 2009)** All scholarship loans shall be evidenced by notes made payable to the State Education Assistance Authority that bear interest at a rate not to exceed ten percent (10%) per year as set by the Authority and beginning 90 days after completion of the school administrator program, or 90 days after termination of the scholarship loan, whichever is earlier. The scholarship loan may be terminated upon the

recipient's withdrawal from school or by the recipient's failure to meet the standards set by the Commission.

(b) The State Education Assistance Authority shall forgive the loan and any interest accrued on the loan if, within six years after graduation from a school administrator program, exclusive of any authorized deferment for extenuating circumstances, the recipient serves for four years as a school administrator at a North Carolina public school or at a school operated by the United States government in North Carolina. The SEAA shall also forgive the loan if it finds that it is impossible for the recipient to work for four years, within six years after completion of the two-year school administrator program supported by the scholarship loan at a North Carolina public school, or at a school operated by the United States government in North Carolina, because of the death or permanent disability of the recipient. If the recipient repays the scholarship loan by cash payments, all indebtedness shall be repaid within 12 years after completion of the two-year school administrator program supported by the scholarship loan. If the recipient completes the school administrator program, payment of principal and interest shall begin no later than 27 months after the completion of the program. Should a recipient present extenuating circumstances, the State Education Assistance Authority may extend the period to repay the loan in cash to no more than a total of 15 years.

(c) All funds appropriated to, or otherwise received by, the Principal Fellows Program for scholarships, all funds received as repayment of scholarship loans, and all interest earned on these funds, shall be placed in a university trust fund. This university trust fund may be used only for scholarship loans granted under the Principal Fellows Program and administrative costs associated with the recovery of funds advanced under the program. (1993, c. 321, s. 85(a); 1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 677, s. 12(a); 2008-204, s. 5.3.)

## ARTICLES 6-9.

[Repealed.]

**§§ 116-75 through 116-104: Repealed by Session Laws 1957, c. 1142.**

### Article 10.

State School for the Blind and the Deaf in Raleigh.

**§§ 116-105 through 116-119: Transferred to §§ 115-321 to 115-335 by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

### Article 11.

North Carolina School for the Deaf at Morganton.

**§ 116-120: Transferred to § 115-336 by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

**§§ 116-121 through 116-124. Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

**§ 116-124.1. Transferred to § 115-342 by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

**§ 116-125. Transferred to § 115-343 by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

Article 11A.

Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf and North Carolina School for the Deaf at Morganton.

**§§ 116-125.1 through 116-125.5. Transferred to §§ 115-337 to 115-341 by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

Article 12.

The Caswell School.

**§§ 116-126 through 116-137. Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 1184, s. 7.**

Article 13.

Colored Orphanage of North Carolina.

**§§ 116-138 through 116-142. Transferred to §§ 115-344 to 115-348 by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 28.**

Article 13A.

Negro Training School for Feebleminded Children.

**§§ 116-142.1 through 116-142.10. Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 1184, s. 8.**

Article 14.

General Provisions as to Tuition and Fees in Certain State Institutions.

**§ 116-143. State-supported institutions of higher education required to charge tuition and fees.**

(a) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall fix the tuition and fees, not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly, at the institutions of higher education enumerated in G.S. 116-4 in such amount or amounts as it may deem best, taking into consideration the nature of each institution and program of study and the cost of equipment and maintenance; and each institution shall charge and collect from each student, at the beginning of each semester or quarter, tuition, fees, and an amount sufficient to pay other expenses for the term.

(b) In the event that said students are unable to pay the cost of tuition and required academic fees as the same may become due, in cash, the said several boards of trustees are hereby authorized and empowered, in their discretion, to accept the obligation of the student or students together with such collateral or security as they may deem necessary



and proper, it being the purpose of this Article that all students in State institutions of higher learning shall be required to pay tuition, and that free tuition is hereby abolished. Notwithstanding this section, neither the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina nor its Board of Trustees shall impose any tuition or mandatory fee at the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics without the approval of the General Assembly.

(c) Inasmuch as the giving of tuition and fee waivers, or especially reduced rates, represent in effect a variety of scholarship awards, the said practice is hereby prohibited except when expressly authorized by statute or by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina; and, furthermore, it is hereby directed and required that all budgeted funds expended for scholarships of any type must be clearly identified in budget reports.

(d) Notwithstanding the above provision relating to the abolition of free tuition, the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may, in its discretion, provide regulations under which a full-time faculty member of the rank of full-time instructor or above, and any full-time staff member of The University of North Carolina may during the period of normal employment enroll for not more than three courses per year in The University of North Carolina free of charge for tuition, provided such enrollment does not interfere with normal employment obligations and further provided that such enrollments are not counted for the purpose of receiving general fund appropriations. (1933, c. 320, s. 1; 1939, cc. 178, 253; 1949, c. 586; 1961, c. 833, s. 16.1; 1963, c. 448, s. 27.1; 1965, c. 903; 1971, c. 845, ss. 6, 10; c. 1086, s. 2; c. 1244, s. 12; 1973, c. 116, s. 1; 1977, c. 605; 1981, c. 859, s. 41.4; 2006-66, s. 9.11(i).)

#### **§ 116-143.1. Provisions for determining resident status for tuition purposes.**

(a) As defined under this section:

- (1) A "legal resident" or "resident" is a person who qualifies as a domiciliary of North Carolina; a "nonresident" is a person who does not qualify as a domiciliary of North Carolina.
- (2) A "resident for tuition purposes" is a person who qualifies for the in-State tuition rate; a "nonresident for tuition purposes" is a person who does not qualify for the in-State tuition rate.
- (3) "Institution of higher education" means any of the constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina and the community colleges under the jurisdiction of the State Board of Community Colleges.

(b) To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must have established legal residence (domicile) in North Carolina and maintained that legal residence for at least 12 months immediately prior to his or her classification as a resident for tuition purposes. Every applicant for admission shall be required to make a statement as to his length of residence in the State.

(c) To be eligible for classification as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must establish that his or her presence in the State currently is, and during the requisite

12-month qualifying period was, for purposes of maintaining a bona fide domicile rather than of maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education.

(d) An individual shall not be classified as a resident for tuition purposes and, thus, not rendered eligible to receive the in-State tuition rate, until he or she has provided such evidence related to legal residence and its duration as may be required by officials of the institution of higher education from which the individual seeks the in-State tuition rate.

(e) When an individual presents evidence that the individual has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the legal residence of such parent(s) or guardian shall be prima facie evidence of the individual's legal residence, which may be reinforced or rebutted relative to the age and general circumstances of the individual by the other evidence of legal residence required of or presented by the individual; provided, that the legal residence of an individual whose parents are domiciled outside this State shall not be prima facie evidence of the individual's legal residence if the individual has lived in this State the five consecutive years prior to enrolling or reregistering at the institution of higher education at which resident status for tuition purposes is sought.

(f) In making domiciliary determinations related to the classification of persons as residents or nonresidents for tuition purposes, the domicile of a married person, irrespective of sex, shall be determined, as in the case of an unmarried person, by reference to all relevant evidence of domiciliary intent. For purposes of this section:

- (1) No person shall be precluded solely by reason of marriage to a person domiciled outside North Carolina from establishing or maintaining legal residence in North Carolina and subsequently qualifying or continuing to qualify as a resident for tuition purposes;
- (2) No persons shall be deemed solely by reason of marriage to a person domiciled in North Carolina to have established or maintained a legal residence in North Carolina and subsequently to have qualified or continued to qualify as a resident for tuition purposes;
- (3) In determining the domicile of a married person, irrespective of sex, the fact of marriage and the place of domicile of his or her spouse shall be deemed relevant evidence to be considered in ascertaining domiciliary intent.

(g) Any nonresident person, irrespective of sex, who marries a legal resident of this State or marries one who later becomes a legal resident, may, upon becoming a legal resident of this State, accede to the benefit of the spouse's immediately precedent duration as a legal resident for purposes of satisfying the 12-month durational requirement of this section.

(h) No person shall lose his or her resident status for tuition purposes solely by reason of serving in the armed forces outside this State.

(h1) Any member of a North Carolina National Guard unit who is a nonresident shall be eligible to be charged the in-State tuition rate and shall pay the full amount of the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees. This subsection applies to members in a reserve or active duty status.

(i) A person who, having acquired bona fide legal residence in North Carolina, has been classified as a resident for tuition purposes but who, while enrolled in a State institution of higher education, loses North Carolina legal residence, shall continue to enjoy the in-State tuition rate for a statutory grace period. This grace period shall be measured from the date on which the culminating circumstances arose that caused loss of legal residence and shall continue for 12 months; provided, that a resident's marriage to a person domiciled outside of North Carolina shall not be deemed a culminating circumstance even when said resident's spouse continues to be domiciled outside of North Carolina; and provided, further, that if the 12-month period ends during a semester or academic term in which such a former resident is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, such grace period shall extend, in addition, to the end of that semester or academic term.

(j) Notwithstanding the prima facie evidence of legal residence of an individual derived pursuant to subsection (e), notwithstanding the presumptions of the legal residence of a minor established by common law, and notwithstanding the authority of a judicially determined custody award of a minor, for purposes of this section, the legal residence of a minor whose parents are divorced, separated, or otherwise living apart shall be deemed to be North Carolina for the time period relative to which either parent is entitled to claim and does in fact claim the minor as a dependent for North Carolina individual income tax purposes. The provisions of this subsection shall pertain only to a minor who is claimed as a dependent by a North Carolina legal resident.

Any person who immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday would have been deemed under this subsection a North Carolina legal resident but who achieves majority before enrolling at an institution of higher education shall not lose the benefit of this subsection if that person:

- (1) Upon achieving majority, acts, to the extent that the person's degree of actual emancipation permits, in a manner consistent with bona fide legal residence in North Carolina; and
- (2) Begins enrollment at an institution of higher education not later than the fall academic term next following completion of education prerequisite to admission at such institution.

(k) Notwithstanding other provisions of this section, a minor who satisfies the following conditions immediately prior to commencement of an enrolled term at an institution of higher education, shall be accorded resident tuition status for that term:

- (1) The minor has lived for five or more consecutive years continuing to such term in North Carolina in the home of an adult relative other than a parent, domiciled in this State; and
- (2) The adult relative has functioned during those years as a de facto guardian of the minor and exercised day-to-day care, supervision, and control of the minor.

A person who immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday qualified for or was accorded resident status for tuition purposes pursuant to this subsection shall be deemed upon achieving majority to be a legal resident of North Carolina of at least 12 months'

duration; provided, that the legal residence of such an adult person shall be deemed to continue in North Carolina only so long as the person does not abandon legal residence in this State.

(l) Any person who ceases to be enrolled at or graduates from an institution of higher education while classified as a resident for tuition purposes and subsequently abandons North Carolina domicile shall be permitted to reenroll at an institution of higher education as a resident for tuition purposes without necessity of meeting the 12-month durational requirement of this section if the person reestablishes North Carolina domicile within 12 months of abandonment of North Carolina domicile and continuously maintains the reestablished North Carolina domicile at least through the beginning of the academic term(s) for which in-State tuition status is sought. The benefit of this subsection shall be accorded not more than once to any one person.

(m) Notwithstanding subsection (b) of this section, a person who is a full-time employee of The University of North Carolina, or is the spouse or dependent child of a full-time employee of The University of North Carolina, and who is a legal resident of North Carolina, qualifies as a resident for tuition purposes without having maintained that legal residence for at least 12 months immediately prior to his or her classification as a resident for tuition purposes. (1971, c. 845, ss. 7-9; 1973, cc. 710, 1364, 1377; 1975, c. 436; 1979, cc. 435, 836; 1981, cc. 471, 905; 1987, c. 564, s. 19; 1989, c. 728, s. 1.3; 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 1030, s. 32; 2004-130, s. 2; 2005-276, s. 9.25(a).)

#### **§ 116-143.2. Expired.**

#### **§ 116-143.3. Tuition of armed services personnel and their dependents.**

(a) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

- (1) The term "abode" shall mean the place where a person actually lives, whether temporarily or permanently; the term "abide" shall mean to live in a given place.
- (2) The term "armed services" shall mean the United States Air Force, Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, and Navy; the North Carolina National Guard; and any Reserve Component of the foregoing.
- (3) Repealed by Session Laws 2007-484, s. 15, effective August 30, 2007.

(b) Any active duty member of the armed services qualifying for admission to an institution of higher education as defined in G.S. 116-143.1(a)(3) but not qualifying as a resident for tuition purposes under G.S. 116-143.1 shall be charged the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees for enrollments while the member of the armed services is abiding in this State incident to active military duty in this State. In the event the active duty member of the armed services is reassigned outside of North Carolina or retires, the member shall continue to be eligible for the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees so long as the member is continuously enrolled in the degree or other program in which the member was enrolled at the time the member is reassigned. In the event the active duty member of the armed services receives an Honorable Discharge from military service, the member shall continue to be eligible for the in-State tuition rate

and applicable mandatory fees so long as the member establishes residency in North Carolina within 30 days after the discharge and is continuously enrolled in the degree or other program in which the member was enrolled at the time the member is discharged.

(b1), (b2) Repealed by Session Laws 2004-130, s. 1, effective August 1, 2004.

(c) Any dependent relative of a member of the armed services who is abiding in this State incident to active military duty, as defined by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina and by the State Board of Community Colleges while sharing the abode of that member shall be eligible to be charged the in-State tuition rate, if the dependent relative qualifies for admission to an institution of higher education as defined in G.S. 116-143.1(a)(3). The dependent relatives shall comply with the requirements of the Selective Service System, if applicable, in order to be accorded this benefit. In the event the member of the armed services is reassigned outside of North Carolina or retires, the dependent relative shall continue to be eligible for the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees so long as the dependent relative is continuously enrolled in the degree or other program in which the dependent relative was enrolled at the time the member is reassigned or retires. In the event the member of the armed services receives an Honorable Discharge from military service, the dependent relative shall continue to be eligible for the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees so long as the dependent relative establishes residency within North Carolina within 30 days after the discharge and is continuously enrolled in the degree or other program in which the dependent relative was enrolled at the time the member is discharged.

(d) The person applying for the benefit of this section has the burden of proving entitlement to the benefit.

(e) A person charged less than the out-of-state tuition rate solely by reason of this section shall not, during the period of receiving that benefit, qualify for or be the basis of conferring the benefit of G.S. 116-143.1(g), (h), (i), (j), (k), or (l). (1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1034, s. 57; 1985, c. 39, s. 1; c. 479, s. 69; c. 757, s. 154; 1987, c. 564, § 7; 1997-443, s. 10.2; 2003-284, s. 8.16(a); 2004-130, s. 1; 2005-276, s. 9.38; 2005-345, s. 14; 2005-445, s. 7; 2007-484, s. 15.)

#### **§ 116-143.4. Admissions status of persons charged in-State tuition.**

A person eligible for the in-State tuition rate pursuant to this Article shall be considered an in-State applicant for the purpose of admission; provided that, a person eligible for in-State tuition pursuant to G.S. 116-143.3(c) shall be considered an in-State applicant for the purpose of admission only if at the time of seeking admission he is enrolled in a high school located in North Carolina or enrolled in a general education development (GED) program in an institution located in this State. (1989 (Reg. Sess., 1990), c. 907.)

#### **§ 116-143.5. Tuition of certain teachers.**

Notwithstanding G.S. 116-143.1, any teacher or other personnel paid on the teacher salary schedule who (i) has established a legal residence (domicile) in North Carolina and (ii) is employed full-time by a North Carolina public school, shall be eligible to be

charged the in-State tuition rate for courses relevant to teacher certification or to professional development as a teacher. (1997-443, s. 8.22(c).)

**§ 116-143.6. Full scholarship students attending constituent institutions.**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Board of Trustees of a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina elects to do so, it may by resolution adopted consider as residents of North Carolina all persons who receive full scholarships to the institution from entities recognized by the institution and attend the institution as undergraduate students. The aforesaid persons shall be considered residents of North Carolina for all purposes by The University of North Carolina.

(b) The following definitions apply in this section:

(1) "Full cost" means an amount calculated by the constituent institution that is no less than the sum of tuition, required fees, and on-campus room and board.

(2) "Full scholarship" means a grant that meets the full cost for a student to attend the constituent institution for an academic year.

(c) This section shall not be applied in any manner that violates federal law.

(d) This section shall be administered by the electing constituent institution so as to have no fiscal impact.

(e) In administering this section, the electing constituent institution shall maintain at least the current number of North Carolina residents admitted to that constituent institution. (2005-276, s. 9.27(a).)

**§ 116-144. Higher tuition to be charged nonresidents.**

The Board of Governors shall fix the tuition and required fees charged nonresidents of North Carolina who attend the institutions enumerated in G.S. 116-4 at rates higher than the rates charged residents of North Carolina and comparable to the rates charged nonresident students by comparable public institutions nationwide, except that a person who serves as a graduate teaching assistant or graduate research assistant or in a similar instructional or research assignment and is at the same time enrolled as a graduate student in the same institution may, in the discretion of the Board of Governors, be charged a lower rate fixed by the Board, provided the rate is not lower than the North Carolina resident rate. (1933, c. 320, s. 3; 1983, c. 761, s. 112.)

Article 15.

Educational Advantages for Children of World War Veterans.

**§§ 116-145 through 116-148.1. Repealed by Session Laws 1951, c. 1160, s. 1.**

**§§ 116-149 through 116-153. Repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 1060, s. 10.**

Article 16.

State Board of Higher Education.

**§§ 116-154 through 116-157. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.**

**§ 116-158. Powers and duties generally.**

The Board shall have the following specific powers and duties, in the exercise and performance of which it shall be subject to the provisions of Article 1, Chapter 143 of the General Statutes except as herein otherwise provided:

- (1) to (8) Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.
- (9) Transferred to G.S. 116-18 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 4 (1955, c. 1186, s. 5; 1959, c. 326, ss. 2-7; 1965, c. 1096, s. 3; 1971, c. 1244, ss. 4, 14.)

**§§ 116-158.1 through 116-158.4. Transferred to §§ 116-19 to 116-22 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 5.**

**§§ 116-159 through 116-167. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.**

Article 17.

College Revolving Fund.

**§§ 116-168 through 116-170: Repealed by Session Laws 1983, c. 717, s. 34.**

Article 18.

Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective Teachers.

**§§ 116-171 through 116-174: Transferred to §§ 115C-468 to 115C-471 by Session Laws 1983 (Regular Session 1984), c. 1034, s. 10.1.**

Article 18A.

Contracts of Minors Borrowing for Higher Education; Scholarship Revocation.

**§ 116-174.1. Minors authorized to borrow for higher education; interest; requirements of loans.**

All minors in North Carolina of the age of 17 years and upwards shall have full power and authority to enter into written contracts of indebtedness, at a rate of interest not exceeding the contract rate authorized in Chapter 24 of the General Statutes, with persons and educational institutions or with firms and corporations licensed to do business in North Carolina and to execute notes evidencing such indebtedness. Such loans shall be:

- (1) Unsecured by the conveyance of any property as security, whether real, personal or mixed;
- (2) For the sole purpose of borrowing money to obtain post-secondary education at an accredited college, university, junior college, community college, business or trade school provided, however, that none of the proceeds of such loans shall be used to pay for any correspondence courses;

- (3) The proceeds of any loan shall be disbursed either directly to the educational institution for the benefit of the borrower or jointly to the borrower and the educational institution. (1963, c. 780; 1969, c. 1073; 1987, c. 564, s. 36.)

**§ 116-174.2. Grounds for revocation of scholarships.**

Any student regularly registered and enrolled as an undergraduate, graduate, or professional student in a state-supported college, university or community college who shall be convicted, enter a plea of guilty or nolo contendere upon an indictment or charge for engaging in a riot, inciting a riot, unlawful demonstration or assembly, seizing or occupying a building or facility, sitting down in buildings they have seized, or lying down in entrances to buildings or any facilities, or on the campus of any college, university, or community college, or any student, whether an undergraduate, graduate or professional student who shall forfeit an appearance bond on an indictment or charge of any of the above-named offenses, shall have revoked and withdrawn from his benefit all state-supported scholarships or any State funds granted to him for educational assistance. It shall be the duty of all persons or officials having charge of and authority over the granting of state-supported scholarships or any other form of financial assistance to immediately revoke and withdraw same in the event and upon the happening of any of the conditions or matters above enumerated; provided, however, that in subsequent academic terms any such student shall be eligible to be considered for and to be granted financial assistance from State funds. (1969, c. 1019.)

Article 19.

Revenue Bonds for Student Housing.

**§ 116-175. Definitions.**

As used in this Article, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context shall indicate another or different meaning or intent.

- (1) The word "Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.
- (2) The word "cost" as applied to a project shall include the cost of acquisition or construction, the cost of all labor, materials and equipment, the cost of all lands, property, rights and easements acquired, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the Board, for one year after completion of construction, cost of plans and specifications, surveys and estimates of cost and/or revenues, cost of engineering and legal services, and all other expenses necessary or incident to such acquisition or construction, administrative expense and such other expenses, including reasonable provision for initial operating expenses, as may be necessary or incident to the financing herein authorized. Any obligation or expense incurred by the Board prior to the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this



Article in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost may be regarded as a part of such cost.

- (3) The word "institution" shall mean each of the institutions enumerated in G.S. 116-2.
- (4) The word "project" shall mean and shall include any one or more buildings for student housing of any size or type approved by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, and the Director of the Budget, and any enlargements or improvements thereof or additions thereto, so approved for the housing of students at either institution, together with the necessary land and equipment. The approval of a project by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the Director of the Budget shall specify a time within which construction contracts shall be awarded. (1957, c. 1131, s. 1; 1963, cc. 421, 422; c. 448, s. 20.1; c. 1158, ss. 1, 11/2; 1965, c. 31, s. 3; 1967, c. 1038; 1969, c. 297, s. 7; c. 388; c. 608, s. 1; c. 801, ss. 2-4; 1971, c. 1244, s. 16; 1983, c. 577, s. 6.)

**§ 116-175.1:** Repealed, effective July 1, 2007, and applicable to the budget for the 2007-2009 biennium and each subsequent biennium thereafter, by Session Laws 2006-203, s. 52.

**§ 116-176. Issuance of bonds.**

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the Board for the purpose of acquiring or constructing any project or projects. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 50 years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such bonds in

such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be in the best interest of the Board.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement hereinafter mentioned securing the same. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement securing such bonds, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds, and any trust agreement securing such bonds, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the Board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Bonds may be issued by the Board under the provisions of this Article, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, but without obtaining the consent of any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those consents, proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article.

Revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Article shall not be deemed to constitute a debt of the State of North Carolina or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, but such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor and a statement to that effect shall be recited on the face of the bonds.

The Board may enter into or negotiate a note with an acceptable bank or trust company in lieu of issuing bonds for the financing of projects covered under this Article. The terms and conditions of any note of this nature shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions surrounding issuance of bonds. (1957, c. 1131, s. 2; 1969, c. 1158, s. 1; 1971, c. 511, s. 1; 1975, c. 233, s. 1; 1983, c. 577, s. 6.)

#### **§ 116-177. Revenues for payment of bonds; rules for use of facilities.**

So long as any bonds issued under this Article shall be outstanding the Board shall fix, and may revise from time to time, rentals for the facilities to be furnished by any project financed under this Article or for the right to use any such facilities or to receive any such services. Such rentals shall be fixed and revised so that the revenues received

by the Board from any project or projects, together with any other available funds, will be sufficient at all times

- (1) To pay the cost of maintaining, repairing and operating such project or projects, including reserves for such purposes, and
- (2) To pay when added to increased rentals from existing facilities the principal of and the interest on the bonds for the payment of which such revenues are pledged and to provide reserves therefor.

The Board shall increase the rentals for the facilities furnished by any existing dormitories at any institution to provide, to the extent necessary, additional funds to liquidate in full any revenue bonds issued under this Article.

The Board is further authorized to make and enforce and to contract to make and enforce parietal rules that shall insure the maximum use of any project or existing facilities. (1957, c. 1131, s. 3.)

### **§ 116-178. Trust agreement.**

In the discretion of the Board and subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, each or any issue of revenue bonds may be secured by a trust agreement by and between the Board and a corporate trustee, which may be any trust company or bank having the powers of a trust company within or without the State. The resolution authorizing the issuance of the bonds or such trust agreement may pledge to the extent necessary the revenues to be received from any project or projects at any institution and from any similar existing facilities described in G.S. 116-175(4) at the same institution, in excess of amounts now charged to each occupant of such project, but shall not convey or mortgage any such project or existing facilities, and may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the bondholders as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Board in relation to the acquisition or construction of such project or projects and in relation to the maintenance, repair, operation and insurance of such project or projects and such existing facilities, the fixing and revising of rentals and other charges; and, the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys, and for the employment of consulting engineers or architects in connection with such acquisition, construction or operation. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law the Board may carry insurance on any such project or projects in such amounts and covering such risks as it may deem advisable. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds or of revenues to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Board. Such resolution or trust agreement may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and of the trustees, if any, and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. Such resolution or trust agreement may contain such other provisions in addition to the foregoing as the Board may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders.

The Board may provide for the payment of the proceeds of the sale of the bonds and the revenues of any project or existing facilities or part thereof to such officer, board or

depository as it may designate for the custody thereof, and for the method of disbursement thereof, with such safeguards and restrictions as it may determine. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such resolution or trust agreement may be treated as a part of the cost of operation.

All pledges of revenues under the provisions of this Article shall be valid and binding from the time when such pledges are made. All such revenues so pledged and thereafter received by the Board shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledges without any physical delivery thereof or further action, and the lien of such pledges shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Board, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. (1957, c. 1131, s. 4; 1983, c. 577, s. 6.)

**§ 116-179. Sale of bonds; functions performed by executive committee.**

The Board may authorize its executive committee to sell any bonds which the Board has, with the approval of the Director of the Budget, authorized to be issued under this Article in such manner and under such limitations or conditions as the Board shall prescribe and to perform such other functions under this Article as the Board shall determine. (1957, c. 1131, s. 5; 1983, c. 577, s. 6.)

**§ 116-180. Moneys received deemed trust funds.**

All moneys received pursuant to the authority of this Article shall be deemed to be trust funds, to be held and applied solely as provided in this Article. The resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds or the trust agreement securing such bonds shall provide that any officer to whom, or bank, trust company or fiscal agent to which, such moneys shall be paid shall act as trustee of such moneys and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such regulations as such resolution or trust agreement may provide. (1957, c. 1131, s. 6.)

**§ 116-181. Remedies.**

Any holder of revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Article or of any of the coupons appertaining thereto, and the trustee under any trust agreement, except to the extent that the rights herein given may be restricted by the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or by such trust agreement, may, either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceeding, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State of North Carolina or granted hereunder or under such resolution or trust agreement, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this Article or by such resolution or trust agreement to be performed by the Board or by any officer thereof, including the fixing, charging and collecting of fees, rentals and other charges. (1957, c. 1131, s. 7.)

**§ 116-182. Refunding bonds.**

The Board is hereby authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time revenue refunding bonds for the purpose of refunding any

revenue bonds issued by the Board in connection with any project or projects at any one institution, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds. The Board is further authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time revenue refunding bonds for the combined purpose of

- (1) Refunding any revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds issued by the Board in connection with any project or projects at any one institution, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds, and
- (2) Paying all or any part of the cost of acquiring or constructing any additional project or projects at the same institution.

The issuance of such bonds, the maturities and other details thereof, the rights and remedies of the holders thereof, and the rights, powers, privileges, duties and obligations of the Board with respect to the same, shall be governed by the foregoing provisions of this Article insofar as the same may be applicable. (1957, c. 1131, s. 8; 1983, c. 577, s. 6.)

**§ 116-183. Acceptance of grants; exemption from taxation.**

The Board is hereby authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to accept grants of money or materials or property of any kind for any project from a federal agency, private agency, corporation or individual, upon such terms and conditions as such federal agency, private agency, corporation or individual may impose. The bonds issued under this Article are exempt from all State, county, and municipal taxation or assessment, direct or indirect, general or special, whether imposed for the purpose of general revenue or otherwise, excluding inheritance and gift taxes, income taxes on the gain from the transfer of the bonds and notes, and franchise taxes. The interest on the bonds and notes is not subject to taxation as income. (1957, c. 1131, s. 9; 1983, c. 577, s. 6; 1995, c. 46, s. 6.)

**§ 116-184. Article cumulative.**

This Article shall be deemed to provide an additional and alternative method for the doing of the things authorized hereby and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to powers conferred by other laws, and shall not be regarded as in derogation of or as repealing any powers now existing under any other law, either general, special or local; provided, however, that the issuance of revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds under the provisions of this Article need not comply with the requirements of any other law applicable to the issuance of bonds. (1957, c. 1131, s. 10.)

**§ 116-185. Inconsistent laws declared inapplicable.**

All general, special or local laws, or parts thereof, inconsistent herewith are hereby declared to be inapplicable to the provisions of this Article. (1957, c. 1131, s. 11.)

Article 20.

Motor Vehicles of Students.

**§ 116-186. Transferred to § 116-42.4 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11.**

Article 21.

Revenue Bonds for Student Housing, Student Activities, Physical Education and Recreation.

**§ 116-187. Purpose of Article.**

The purpose of this Article is to authorize the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina to issue revenue bonds, payable from rentals, charges, fees (including student fees) and other revenues but with no pledge of taxes or the faith and credit of the State or any agency or political subdivision thereof, to pay the cost, in whole or in part, of buildings and other facilities for the housing, health, welfare, recreation and convenience of students enrolled at the institutions hereinafter designated, housing of faculty, adult or continuing education programs and for revenue-producing parking decks or structures, and for University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill. (1963, c. 847, s. 1; 1967, c. 1148, s. 1; 1971, c. 1061, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 16; 1979, c. 731, s. 6; 1989, c. 141, s. 4.)

**§ 116-187.1:** Repealed by Session Laws 2006-203, s. 53, effective July 1, 2007, and applicable to the budget for the 2007-2009 biennium and each subsequent biennium thereafter.

**§ 116-188. Credit and taxing power of State not pledged; statement on face of bonds.**

Revenue bonds issued as in this Article provided shall not be deemed to constitute a debt or liability of the State or any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision, but shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor from revenues. All such revenue bonds shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that neither the State nor the Board (herein mentioned) shall be obligated to pay the same or the interest thereon except from revenues as herein defined and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such bonds. The issuance of revenue bonds hereunder shall not directly or indirectly or contingently obligate the State or any political subdivision thereof to levy or to pledge any taxes whatsoever therefor. (1963, c. 847, s. 2.)

**§ 116-189. Definitions.**

As used in this Article, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context shall indicate another or different meaning or intent:

- (1) The word "Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.

- (2) The word "cost," as applied to any project, shall include the cost of acquisition or construction, the cost of acquisition of all property, both real and personal, or interests therein, the cost of demolishing, removing or relocating any buildings or structures on land so acquired, including the cost of acquiring any lands to which such buildings or structures may be moved or relocated, the cost of all labor, materials, equipment and furnishings, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the Board, for a period not exceeding one year after completion of such construction, provisions for working capital, reserves for debt service and for extensions, enlargements, additions and improvements, cost of engineering, financial and legal services, plans, specifications, studies, surveys, estimates of cost and of revenues, administrative expenses, expenses necessary or incident to determining the feasibility or practicability of constructing the project, and such other expenses as may be necessary or incident to the acquisition or construction of the project, the financing of such acquisition or construction, and the placing of the project in operation. Any obligation or expense incurred by the Board prior to the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this Article in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost may be regarded as a part of such cost.
- (3) The term "existing facilities" shall mean buildings and facilities then existing any part of the revenues of which are pledged under the provisions of any resolution authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds hereunder to the payment of such bonds.
- (4) The word "institution" shall mean each of the institutions enumerated in G.S. 116-2, the University of North Carolina Health Care System, and the University of North Carolina General Administration.
- (5) The word "project" shall mean and shall include any one or more buildings, structures, or facilities of any size or type now or hereafter existing for (i) the housing, health, welfare, recreation, and convenience of students, (ii) the housing of faculty, (iii) academic, research, patient care, and community services, and (iv) parking at an institution or institutions, that has been approved by the Board and the Director of the Budget and any improvements or additions so approved to any such buildings, structures, or facilities, including, but without limiting the generality thereof, dormitories and other student, faculty, and adult or continuing education housing, dining facilities, student centers, gymnasiums, field houses and other physical education and recreation buildings, infirmaries and other health care buildings, academic facilities, furnishings, equipment, parking facilities, and necessary land and interest in land. Any project may include, without limiting the generality thereof, facilities for services such as lounges, restrooms,

lockers, offices, stores for books and supplies, snack bars, cafeterias, restaurants, laundries, cleaning, postal, banking and similar services, rooms and other facilities for guests and visitors, and facilities for meetings and for recreational, cultural, and entertainment activities.

- (6) The word "revenues" shall mean all or any part of the rents, charges, fees (including student fees) and other income revenues derived from or in connection with any project or projects and existing facilities, and may include receipts and other income derived from athletic games and public events. (1963, c. 847, s. 3; 1965, c. 31, s. 3; 1967, c. 1038; c. 1148, s. 2; 1969, c. 297, s. 8; c. 388; c. 608, s. 1; c. 801, ss. 2-4; 1971, c. 1061, s. 2; c. 1244, s. 16; 1979, c. 731, s. 6; 1983, c. 577, s. 8; 1989, c. 141, s. 5; 2000-168, ss. 4, 5.)

### **§ 116-190. General powers of Board of Governors.**

The Board is authorized, subject to the requirements of this Article:

- (1) To determine the location and character of any project or projects and to acquire, construct and provide the same and to maintain, repair and operate and enter into contracts for the management, lease, use or operation of all or any portion of any project or projects and any existing facilities;
- (2) To issue revenue bonds as hereinafter provided to pay all or any part of the cost of any project or projects, and to fund or refund the same;
- (3) To fix and revise from time to time and charge and collect (i) student fees from students enrolled at the institution operated by the Board, (ii) rates, fees, rents and charges for the use of and for the services furnished by all or any portion of any project or projects and (iii) admission fees for athletic games and other public events;
- (4) To establish and enforce, and to agree through any resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing bonds under this Article to make and enforce, rules and regulations for the use of and services rendered by any project or projects and any existing facilities, including parietal rules, when deemed desirable by the Board, to provide for the maximum use of any project or projects and any existing facilities;
- (5) To acquire, hold, lease and dispose of real and personal property in the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder and to lease all or any part of any project or projects and any existing facilities for such period or periods of years, not exceeding 40 years, upon such terms and conditions as the Board determines subject to the provisions of G.S. 143-341;
- (6) To employ consulting engineers, attorneys, accountants, construction and financial experts, superintendents, managers and such other employees and agents as may be necessary in its judgment in connection



- with any project or projects and existing facilities, and to fix their compensation;
- (7) To make and enter into all contracts and agreements necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties and the execution of its powers under this Article;
  - (8) To receive and accept from any federal, State or other public agency and any private agency, person or other entity donations, loans, grants, aid or contributions of any money, property, labor or other things of value for any project or projects, and to agree to apply and use the same in accordance with the terms and conditions under which the same are provided; and
  - (9) To do all acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out the powers granted by this Article. (1963, c. 847, s. 4; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**§ 116-191. Issuance of bonds and bond anticipation notes.**

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the Board for the purpose of paying all or any part of the cost of acquiring, constructing or providing any project or projects. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 50 years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State, subject only to the provisions for registration in any resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or any trust agreement securing the same. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such bonds in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the Board.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the

issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement hereinafter mentioned securing the same. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement securing such bonds, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds, and any trust agreement securing such bonds, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the Board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Except as herein otherwise provided, bonds may be issued under this Article and other powers vested in the Board under this Article may be exercised by the Board without obtaining the consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the State and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article.

The Board may enter into or negotiate a note with an acceptable bank or trust company in lieu of issuing bonds for the financing of projects covered under this section. The terms and conditions of any note of this nature shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions surrounding issuance of bonds.

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bond anticipation notes of the Board in anticipation of the issuance of bonds authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Article. The principal of and the interest on such notes shall be payable solely from the proceeds of bonds or renewal notes or, in the event bond or renewal note proceeds are not available, any available revenues of the project or projects for which such bonds shall have been authorized. The notes of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding two years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the notes. The Board shall determine the form and the manner of execution of the notes, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the notes and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer, whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any notes or coupons, shall cease to be such officer

before the delivery of such notes, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any notes issued under the provisions of this Article, all such notes shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State, subject only to the provisions for registration in any resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or any trust agreement securing the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued. The notes may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon notes as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon notes of any notes registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such notes in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the Board.

The proceeds of the notes of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued shall have been authorized, and such note proceeds shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or bonds or in the trust agreement securing such bonds.

The resolution providing for the issuance of notes, and any trust agreement securing the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being authorized, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional notes as the Board may deem proper, and such additional notes shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any notes which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Except as herein otherwise provided, notes may be issued under this Article and other powers vested in the Board under this Article may be exercised by the Board without obtaining the consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the State and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the word "bonds," wherever used in this Article, shall be deemed and construed to include the words "bond anticipation notes." (1963, c. 847, s. 5; 1969, c. 1158, s. 2; 1971, c. 511, s. 2; 1973, c. 662; 1975, c. 233, s. 2; 1983, c. 577, s. 8.)

**§ 116-192. Trust agreement; money received deemed trust funds; insurance; remedies.**

In the discretion of the Board and subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, any revenue bonds issued under this Article may be secured by a trust agreement by and between the Board and a corporate trustee (or trustees) which may be any trust company or bank having the powers of a trust company within or without the State. Such trust agreement or the resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may pledge or assign the revenues to be received, but shall not convey or mortgage any project or

projects or any existing facilities or any part thereof. Such trust agreement or resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the holders of such bonds as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Board in relation to the acquisition, construction or provision of any project or projects, the maintenance, repair, operation and insurance of any project or projects and any existing facilities, student fees and admission fees and charges and other fees, rents and charges to be fixed and collected, and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depositary of the proceeds of bonds or revenues to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Board. Any such trust agreement or resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the holders of the bonds and the rights, remedies and immunities of the trustee or trustees, if any, and may restrict the individual right of action by such holders. In addition to the foregoing, any such trust agreement or resolution may contain such other provisions as the Board may deem reasonable and proper for the security of such holders. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such trust agreement or resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of the project or projects for which such bonds are issued or as an expense of operation of such project or projects, as the case may be.

All moneys received pursuant to the authority of this Article, whether as proceeds from the sale of bonds or as revenues, shall be deemed to be trust funds to be held and applied solely as provided in this Article. The Board may provide for the payment of the proceeds of the sale of the bonds and the revenues, or part thereof, to such officer, board or depositary as it may designate for the custody thereof, and for the method of disbursement thereof, with such safeguards and restrictions as it may determine. Any officer with whom, or any bank or trust company with which, such moneys shall be deposited shall act as trustee of such moneys and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such requirements as are provided in this Article and in the resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing such bonds.

Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law the Board may carry insurance on any project or projects and any existing facilities in such amounts and covering such risks as it may deem advisable.

Any holder of bonds issued under this Article or of any of the coupons appertaining thereto, and the trustee or trustees under any trust agreement, except to the extent the rights herein given may be restricted by such trust agreement or the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, may, either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceedings, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State or granted hereunder or under such trust agreement or resolution, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this Article or by such trust agreement or resolution to be performed by the Board or by any officer thereof, including the fixing, charging and collecting of fees, rents and charges. (1963, c. 847, s. 6; 1983, c. 577, s. 8.)

**§ 116-193. Fixing fees, rents and charges; sinking fund.**

For the purpose of aiding in the acquisition, construction or provision of any project and the maintenance, repair and operation of any project or any existing facilities, the Board is authorized to fix, revise from time to time, charge and collect from students enrolled at the institution under its jurisdiction such student fee or fees for such privileges and services and in such amount or amounts as the Board shall determine, and to fix, revise from time to time, charge and collect other fees, rents and charges for the use of and for the services furnished or to be furnished by any project or projects and any existing facilities, or any portion thereof, and admission fees for athletic games and other public events, and to contract with any person, partnership, association or corporation for the lease, use, occupancy or operation of, or for concessions in, any project or projects and any existing facilities, or any part thereof, and to fix the terms, conditions, fees, rents and charges for any such lease, use, occupancy, operation or concession. So long as bonds issued hereunder and payable therefrom are outstanding, such fees, rents and charges shall be so fixed and adjusted, with relation to other revenues available therefor, as to provide funds pursuant to the requirements of the resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing such bonds at least sufficient with such other revenues, if any, (i) to pay the cost of maintaining, repairing and operating any project or projects and any existing facilities any part of the revenues of which are pledged to the payment of the bonds issued for such project or projects, (ii) to pay the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and payable, and (iii) to create and maintain reserves for such purposes. Such fees, rents and charges shall not be subject to supervision or regulation by any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State. A sufficient amount of the revenues, except such part thereof as may be necessary to pay such cost of maintenance, repair and operation and to provide such reserves therefor and for renewals, replacements, extensions, enlargements and improvements as may be provided for in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement securing the same, shall be set aside at such regular intervals as may be provided in such resolution or such trust agreement in a sinking fund which is hereby pledged to, and charged with, the payment of the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and the redemption price or the purchase price of bonds retired by call or purchase as therein provided. Such pledge shall be valid and binding from the time when the pledge is made, the fees, rents and charges and other revenues or other moneys so pledged and thereafter received by the Board shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of any such pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Board, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. Neither the resolution nor any trust agreement by which a pledge is created need be filed or recorded except in the records of the Board. The use and disposition of moneys to the credit of such sinking fund shall be subject to the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or of the trust agreement securing the same. (1963, c. 847, s. 7.)

**§ 116-194. Vesting powers in executive committee.**

The Board may authorize its executive committee to sell any bonds which the Board has, with the approval of the Director of the Budget, authorized to be issued under this Article in such manner and under such limitations or conditions as the Board shall prescribe and to perform such other functions under this Article as the Board shall determine. (1963, c. 847, s. 8; 1983, c. 577, s. 8.)

**§ 116-195. Refunding bonds.**

The Board is hereby authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time revenue refunding bonds for the purpose of refunding any revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds issued by the Board under Chapter 1289 of the 1955 Session Laws of North Carolina or under G.S. 116-175 to 116-185, inclusive, or under this Article, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds. The Board is further authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time revenue refunding bonds for the combined purpose of (i) refunding any such revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds issued by the Board under said Chapter 1289 or under said G.S. 116-175 to 116-185, inclusive, or under this Article, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds, and (ii) paying all or any part of the cost of acquiring or constructing any additional project or projects.

The issuance of such refunding bonds, the maturities and other details thereof, the rights and remedies of the holders thereof, and the rights, powers, privileges, duties and obligations of the Board with respect to the same, shall be governed by the foregoing provisions of this Article insofar as the same may be applicable. (1963, c. 847, s. 9; 1983, c. 577, s. 8.)

**§ 116-196. Exemption from taxation; bonds eligible for investment or deposit.**

Any bonds issued under this Article shall at all times be exempt from all taxes or assessment, direct or indirect, general or special, whether imposed for the purpose of general revenue or otherwise, which are levied or assessed by the State or by any county, political subdivision, agency or other instrumentality of the State, excluding inheritance and gift taxes, income taxes on the gain from the transfer of the bonds, and franchise taxes. The interest on the bonds is not subject to taxation as income. Bonds issued by the Board under the provisions of this Article are hereby made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the State and its political subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, banking associations, investment companies, executors, administrators, trustees and other fiduciaries may properly and legally invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them. Such bonds are hereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any State or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law. (1963, c. 847, s. 10; 1995, c. 46, s. 7.)

**§ 116-197. Article provides additional and alternative method.**

This Article shall be deemed to provide an additional and alternative method for the doing of the things authorized hereby and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to powers conferred by other laws, including G.S. 116-175 to 116-185, inclusive, and shall not be regarded as in derogation of or as repealing any powers now existing under any other law, either general, special or local; provided, however, that the issuance of revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds under the provisions of this Article need not comply with the requirements of any other law applicable to the issuance of bonds. (1963, c. 847, s. 11.)

**§ 116-198. Inconsistent laws declared inapplicable.**

All general, special or local laws, or parts thereof, inconsistent herewith are hereby declared to be inapplicable to the provisions of this Article. (1963, c. 847, s. 12.)

**§§ 116-198.1 through 116-198.5. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 21A.

Higher Educational Facilities Finance Act.

**§§ 116-198.6 through 116-198.30: Not in effect.**

Article 21B.

The Centennial Campus, the Horace Williams Campus,  
and the Millennial Campuses Financing Act.

**§ 116-198.31. Purpose of Article.**

The purpose of this Article is to authorize the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina to issue revenue bonds, payable from any leases, rentals, charges, fees, and other revenues but with no pledge of taxes or the faith and credit of the State or any agency or political subdivision thereof, to pay the cost, in whole or part, of buildings, structures, or other facilities for the Centennial Campus, located at North Carolina State University at Raleigh, for the Horace Williams Campus located at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and for any Millennial Campus as defined by G.S. 116-198.33(4b). (1987, c. 336, s. 1; 1999-234, s. 3; 2000-177, ss. 3, 4.)

**§ 116-198.32. Credit and taxing power of State not pledged; statement on face of bonds.**

Revenue bonds issued as in this Article provided shall not be deemed to constitute a debt or liability of the State or any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision, but shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor from revenues. All such revenue bonds shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that neither the State nor the Board

(herein mentioned) shall be obligated to pay the same or the interest thereon except from revenues as herein defined and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such bonds. The issuance of revenue bonds hereunder shall not directly or indirectly or contingently obligate the State or any political subdivision thereof to levy or to pledge any taxes whatsoever therefor. (1987, c. 336.)

**§ 116-198.33. Definitions.**

As used in this Article, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context shall indicate another or different meaning or intent:

- (1) The word "Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina.
- (2) The word "cost" as applied to any project, shall include the cost of acquisition or construction; the cost of acquisition of all property, both real and personal, or interests therein; the cost of demolishing, removing, or relocating any buildings or structures on land so acquired, including the cost of acquiring any lands to which such buildings or structures may be removed or relocated; the cost of all labor, materials, equipment and furnishings, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the Board, for a period not exceeding one year after completion of such construction; provisions for working capital, reserves for debt service and for extensions, enlargements, additions, and improvements; cost of engineering, financial, and legal services, plans, specifications, studies, surveys, and estimates of cost and of revenues; administrative expenses; expenses necessary or incident to determining the feasibility or practicability of constructing the project; and such other expenses as may be necessary or incident to acquisition or construction with respect to the project or to the placing of the project in operation. Any obligation or expense incurred by the Board prior to the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this Article in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost may be regarded as a part of such cost.
- (3) The word "Institution" shall mean North Carolina State University at Raleigh and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, or a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina with a Millennial Campus as defined by G.S. 116-198.33(4b).
- (4) The term "Centennial Campus" means all of the following properties:
  - a. The real property and appurtenant facilities bounded by Blue Ridge Road, Hillsborough Street, Wade Avenue, and Interstate 440 that are the sites of the College of Veterinary Medicine, the University Club, and the Agricultural Turf Grass Management Program.



- b. The real property and appurtenant facilities that are the former Dix Hospital properties and other contiguous parcels of property that are adjacent to Centennial Boulevard.
  - c. All other real property and appurtenant facilities designated by the Board of Governors as part of the Centennial Campus. The properties designated by the Board of Governors do not have to be contiguous with the Centennial Campus to be designated as part of that Campus.
- (4a) The term "Horace Williams Campus" means all of the following properties:
- a. The real property and appurtenant facilities left to the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill by the Will of Henry Horace Williams.
  - b. All other real property and appurtenant facilities designated by the Board of Governors as part of the Horace Williams Campus. The properties designated by the Board of Governors do not have to be contiguous with the Horace Williams Campus to be designated as part of that Campus.
- (4b) The term "Millennial Campus" means all real property and appurtenant facilities designated by the Board of Governors as part of a Millennial Campus of a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina other than North Carolina State University or the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The properties designated by the Board of Governors do not have to be contiguous with the constituent institution to be designated as part of the institution's Millennial Campus.
- (5) The term "existing facilities" shall mean buildings and facilities, then existing, any part of the revenues of which are pledged under the provisions of any resolution authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds hereunder to the payment of such bonds.
- (6) The word "project" shall mean and shall include any one or more buildings, structures, administration buildings, libraries, research or instructional facilities, housing maintenance, storage, or utility facilities, and any facilities related thereto or required or useful for conducting of research or the operation of the Centennial Campus, the Horace Williams Campus, or of a Millennial Campus as defined by G.S. 116-198.33(4b), including roads, water, sewer, power, gas, greenways, parking, or any other support facilities essential or convenient for the orderly conduct of the Centennial Campus, the Horace Williams Campus, or a Millennial Campus, respectively.
- (7) The word "revenues" shall mean all or any part of the rents, leases, charges, fees, and other income revenues derived from or in connection with any project or projects and existing facilities. (1987, c. 336, s. 1; 1998-159, s. 2; 1999-234, s. 4; 2000-177, s. 5.)

**§ 116-198.34. General powers of Board of Governors.**

The Board may exercise any one or more of the following powers:

- (1) To determine the location and character of any project or projects, and to acquire, construct, and provide the same, and to maintain, repair, and operate, and to enter into contracts for the management, lease, use, or operation of all or any portion of any project or projects and any existing facilities.
- (2) To issue revenue bonds as hereinafter provided to pay all or any part of the cost of any project or projects, and to fund or refund the same.
- (3) To fix and revise from time to time and charge and collect rates, fees, rents, and charges for the use of, and for the services furnished by, all or any portion of any project or projects.
- (4) To establish and enforce, and to agree through any resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing bonds under this Article to make and enforce, rules and regulations for the use of and services rendered by any project or projects and any existing facilities, to provide for the maximum use of any project or projects and any existing facilities.
- (5) To acquire, hold, lease, and dispose of real and personal property in the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder and to lease all or any part of any project or projects and any existing facilities upon such terms and conditions as the Board determines, subject to the provisions of G.S. 143-341 and Chapter 146 of the General Statutes.

Notwithstanding G.S. 143-341 and Chapter 146 of the General Statutes, a disposition by easement, lease, or rental agreement of space in any building on the Centennial Campus, on the Horace Williams Campus, or on a Millennial Campus made for a period of 10 years or less shall not require the approval of the Governor and the Council of State. All other acquisitions and dispositions made under this subdivision are subject to the provisions of G.S. 143-341 and Chapter 146 of the General Statutes.

- (6) To employ consulting engineers, architects, attorneys, accountants, construction and financial experts, superintendents, managers, and such other employees and agents as may be necessary in its judgment in connection with any project or projects and existing facilities, and to fix their compensation.
- (7) To make and enter into all contracts and agreements necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties and the execution of its powers under this Article.
- (8) To receive and accept from any federal, State, or other public agency and any private agency, person or other entity donations, loans, grants, aid, or contributions of any money, property, labor, or other things of value for any project or projects, and to agree to apply and use the same

in accordance with the terms and conditions under which the same are provided.

- (8a) To designate the real property and appurtenant facilities to be included as part of the Centennial Campus, the Horace Williams Campus, or a Millennial Campus.
- (8b) Acting on recommendation made by the President of The University of North Carolina after consultation by the President with the Chancellor and the Board of Trustees of a constituent institution, to designate real property held by, or to be acquired by, a constituent institution as a "Millennial Campus" of the institution. That designation shall be based on an express finding by the Board of Governors that the institution desiring to create a "Millennial Campus" has the administrative and fiscal capability to create and maintain such a campus and provided further, that the Board of Governors has found that the creation of the constituent institution's "Millennial Campus" will enhance the institution's research, teaching, and service missions as well as enhance the economic development of the region served by the institution. Upon formal request by the constituent institutions, the Board of Governors may authorize two or more constituent institutions which meet the requirements of this section to create a joint Millennial Campus.
- (9) To do all acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out the powers granted by this Article. (1987, c. 336, s. 1; 1998-159, s. 3; 1999-234, s. 5; 2000-177, s. 6.)

**§ 116-198.35. Issuance of bonds and bond anticipation notes.**

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the Board for the purpose of paying all or any part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, or providing any project or projects on the Centennial Campus, on the Horace Williams Campus, or on a Millennial Campus. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 40 years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws

of this State, subject only to the provisions for registration in any resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or any trust agreement securing the same. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both or as book-entry bonds, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such bonds in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the Board.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement hereinafter mentioned securing the same. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement securing such bonds, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds, and any trust agreement securing such bonds, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the Board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Except as herein otherwise provided, bonds may be issued under this Article and other powers vested in the Board under this Article may be exercised by the Board without obtaining the consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau, or agency of the State and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those proceedings, conditions, or things which are specifically required by this Article.

The Board may enter into or negotiate a note with an acceptable bank or trust company in lieu of issuing bonds for the financing of projects covered under this section. The terms and conditions of any note of this nature shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions surrounding issuance of bonds.

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, at one time or from time to time, revenue bond anticipation notes of the Board in anticipation of the issuance of bonds authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Article. The principal of and the interest on such notes shall be payable solely from the proceeds of bonds or renewal notes, or, in the event bond or renewal note proceeds are not

available, any available revenues of the project or projects for which such bonds shall have been authorized. The notes of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding two years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the notes. The Board shall determine the form and the manner of execution of the notes, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the notes and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any notes or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such notes, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any notes issued under the provisions of this Article, all such notes shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State, subject only to the provisions for registration in any resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or any trust agreement securing the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued. The notes may be issued in coupon or registered form or both or as book entry notes, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon notes as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon notes of any notes registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such notes in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the Board.

The proceeds of the notes of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued shall have been authorized, and such note proceeds shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or bonds or in the trust agreement securing such bonds.

The resolution providing for the issuance of notes, and any trust agreement securing the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being authorized, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional notes as the Board may deem proper, and such additional notes shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any notes which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Except as herein otherwise provided, notes may be issued under this Article and other powers vested in the Board under this Article may be exercised by the Board without obtaining the consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau, or agency of the State and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those proceedings, conditions, or things which are specifically required by this Article.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the word "bonds" wherever used in this Article, shall be deemed and construed to include the words "bond anticipation notes." (1987, c. 336, s. 1; 1999-234, s. 6; 2000-177, s. 7.)

**§ 116-198.36. Proceeds of bonds are deemed trust funds.**

In the discretion of the Board and subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, any revenue bonds issued under this Article may be secured by a trust agreement by and between the Board and a corporate trustee (or trustees) which may be any trust company or bank having the powers of a trust company within or without the State. Such trust agreement or the resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may pledge or assign the revenues to be received but shall not convey or mortgage any project or projects or any existing facilities or any part thereof. Such trust agreement or resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the holders of such bonds as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Board in relation to the acquisition, construction, or provision of any project or projects, the maintenance, repair, operation, and insurance of any project or projects and any existing facilities, student fees and admission fees and charges, and other fees, rents, and charges to be fixed and collected, and the custody, safeguarding, and application of all moneys. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds or revenues to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Board. Any such trust agreement or resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the holders of the bonds and the rights, remedies, and immunities of the trustee or trustees, if any, and may restrict the individual right of action by such holders. In addition to the foregoing, any such trust agreement or resolution may contain such other provisions as the Board may deem reasonable and proper for the security of such holders. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such trust agreement or resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of the project or projects for which such bonds are issued or as an expense of operation of such project or projects, as the case may be.

The proceeds of all bonds issued and all revenues and other moneys received pursuant to the authority of this Article shall be deemed to be trust funds, to be held and applied solely as provided in this Article. The Board may provide for the payment of the proceeds of the sale of the bonds and the revenues, or part thereof, to such officer, board, or depository as it may designate for the custody thereof, and for the method of disbursement thereof, with such safeguards and restrictions as it may determine. Any officer with whom, or any bank, trust company, or fiscal agent with which, such moneys shall be deposited shall act as trustee of such moneys and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such requirements as are provided in this Article and in the resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing such bonds.

Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, the Board may carry insurance on any project or projects and any existing facilities in such amounts and covering such risks as it may deem advisable.

Any holder of bonds issued under this Article or of any of the coupons appertaining thereto, and the trustee or trustees under any trust agreement, except to the extent the rights herein given may be restricted by such trust agreement or the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, may, either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus, or other proceedings, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State or granted hereunder or under such trust agreement or resolution, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this Article or by such trust agreement or resolution to be performed by the Board or by any officer thereof, including the fixing, charging, and collecting of fees, rents, and charges. (1987, c. 336.)

**§ 116-198.37. Fixing fees, rents, and charges; sinking fund.**

For the purpose of aiding in the acquisition, construction, or provision of any project and the maintenance, repair, and operation of any project or any existing facilities, the Board is authorized to fix, revise from time to time, charge, and collect such fee or fees for such privileges and services and in such amount or amounts as the Board shall determine, and to fix, revise from time to time, charge, and collect other fees, rents, and charges for the use of and for the services furnished or to be furnished by any project or projects and any existing facilities, or any portion thereof, and to contract with any person, partnership, association, or corporation for the lease, use, occupancy, or operation of any project or projects and any existing facilities, or any part thereof, and to fix the terms, conditions, fees, rents, and charges for any such lease, use, occupancy, or operation. So long as bonds issued hereunder and payable therefrom are outstanding, such fees, rents, and charges shall be so fixed and adjusted, with relation to other revenues available therefor, as to provide funds pursuant to the requirements of the resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing such bonds at least sufficient with such other revenues, if any, (i) to pay the cost of maintaining, repairing, and operating any project or projects and any existing facilities any part of the revenues of which are pledged to the payment of the bonds issued for such project or projects, (ii) to pay the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and payable, and (iii) to create and maintain reserves for such purposes. Any surplus funds remaining after application to the purposes mentioned in (i), (ii), and (iii), above, shall be held in trust and applied by the Board to the development of the Centennial Campus, the Horace Williams Campus, or a Millennial Campus, as applicable. Such fees, rents, and charges shall not be subject to supervision or regulation by any other commission, board, bureau, or agency of the State. A sufficient amount of the revenues, except such part thereof as may be necessary to pay such cost of maintenance, repair, and operation and to provide such reserves therefor and for renewals, replacements, extensions, enlargements, and improvements as may be provided for in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement securing the same, shall be set aside at such regular intervals as may be provided in such resolution or such trust agreement in a sinking fund which is hereby pledged to and charged with the payment of the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and the redemption price or the purchase price of bonds retired by call or purchase as therein provided. Such pledge shall

be valid and binding from the time when the pledge is made; the fees, rents, and charges and other revenues or other moneys so pledged and thereafter received by the Board shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act; and the lien of any such pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract, or otherwise against the Board, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. Neither the resolution nor any trust agreement by which a pledge is created need be filed or recorded except in the records of the Board. The use and disposition of moneys to the credit of such sinking fund shall be subject to the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or of the trust agreement securing the same. (1987, c. 336, s. 1; 1999-234, s. 7; 2000-177, s. 8.)

**§ 116-198.38. Refunding bonds.**

The Board is hereby authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time revenue refunding bonds for the purpose of refunding any revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds issued by the Board under this Article, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds. The Board is further authorized, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to issue from time to time revenue refunding bonds for the combined purpose of (i) refunding any such revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds issued by the Board under this Article, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds, and (ii) paying all or any part of the cost of acquiring or constructing any additional project or projects.

The issuance of such refunding bonds, the maturities and other details thereof, the rights and remedies of the holders thereof, and the rights, powers, privileges, duties, and obligations of the Board with respect to the same, shall be governed by the foregoing provisions of this Article insofar as the same may be applicable. (1987, c. 336.)

**§ 116-198.39. Bonds are exempt from taxation.**

Any bonds issued under this Article shall at all times be exempt from all taxes or assessment, direct or indirect, general or special, whether imposed for the purpose of general revenue or otherwise, which are levied or assessed by the State or by any county, political subdivision, agency, or other instrumentality of the State, excluding inheritance and gift taxes, income taxes on the gain from the transfer of the bonds, and franchise taxes. The interest on the bonds is not subject to taxation as income. Bonds issued by the Board under the provisions of this Article are hereby made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the State and its political subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, banking associations, investment companies, executors, administrators, trustees, and other fiduciaries may properly and legally invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them. Such bonds are hereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any State or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for



which the deposit of bonds or obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law. (1987, c. 336, s. 1; 1995, c. 46, s. 8.)

**§ 116-198.40. Article provides additional and alternative method of financing; not exclusive.**

This Article shall be deemed to provide an additional and alternative method for the doing of the things authorized hereby and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to powers conferred by other laws, and shall not be regarded as in derogation of or as repealing any powers now existing under any other law, either general, special, or local; provided, however, that the issuance of revenue bonds or revenue refunding bonds under the provisions of this Article need not comply with the requirements of any other law applicable to the issuance of bonds. (1987, c. 336, s. 1.)

Article 22.

Visiting Speakers at State-Supported Institutions.

**§§ 116-199 through 116-200: Repealed by Session Laws 1995, c. 379, s. 17.**

Article 23.

State Education Assistance Authority.

**§ 116-201. Purpose and definitions.**

(a) The purpose of this Article is to authorize a system of financial assistance, consisting of grants, loans, work-study or other employment, and other aids, to assist qualified students to enable them to obtain an education beyond the high school level by attending public or private educational institutions. The General Assembly has found and hereby declares that it is in the public interest and essential to the welfare and well-being of the State and to the proper growth and development of the State to foster and provide financial assistance to properly qualified students in order to help them to obtain an education beyond the high school level. The General Assembly has further found that many students who are fully qualified to enroll in appropriate educational institutions for furthering their education beyond the high school level lack the financial means and are unable, without financial assistance as authorized under this Article, to pay the cost of such education, with a consequent irreparable loss to the State of valuable talents vital to its welfare. The General Assembly has determined that the establishment of a proper system of financial assistance for such objective purpose serves a public purpose and is fully consistent with the long established policy of the State to encourage, promote and assist education to enhance economic development.

(b) As used in this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context indicates a contrary intent:

- (1) "Article" or "this Article" means this Article 23 of the General Statutes of North Carolina, presently comprising G.S. 116-201 through 116-209.24;

- (2) "Authority" means the State Education Assistance Authority created by this Article or, if the Authority is abolished, the board, body, commission or agency succeeding to its principal functions, or on whom the powers given by this Article to the Authority shall be conferred by law;
- (3) "Bond resolution" or "resolution" when used in relation to the issuance of bonds is deemed to mean either any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds or any trust agreement or other instrument securing any bonds;
- (4) "Bonds" or "revenue bonds" means the obligations authorized to be issued by the Authority under this Article, which may consist of revenue bonds, revenue refunding bonds, bond anticipation notes and other notes and obligations, evidencing the Authority's obligation to repay borrowed money from revenues, funds and other money pledged or made available therefor by the Authority under this Article;
- (5) "Eligible institution," with respect to student loans, has the same meaning as the term has in section 1085 of Title 20 of the United States Code;
- (6) "Eligible institution," with respect to grants and work-study programs, includes the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina, all state-supported institutions organized and administered pursuant to Chapter 115A of the General Statutes and all private institutions as defined in subdivision (8) of this subsection;
- (7) "Student obligations" means student loan notes and other debt obligations evidencing loans to students which the Authority may make, take, acquire, buy, sell, endorse or guarantee under the provisions of this Article, and may include any direct or indirect interest in the whole or any part of any such notes or obligations;
- (8) "Private institution" means an institution other than a seminary, Bible school, Bible college or similar religious institution in this State that is not owned or operated by the State or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or by any combination thereof, that offers post-high school education and is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools or, in the case of institutions that are not eligible to be considered for accreditation, accredited in those categories and by those nationally recognized accrediting agencies that the Authority may designate;
- (9) "Reserve Trust Fund" means the trust fund authorized under G.S. 116-209 of this Article;
- (10) "State Education Assistance Authority Loan Fund" means the trust fund so designated and authorized by G.S. 116-209.3 of this Article;
- (11) "Student," with respect to scholarships, grants, and work-study programs, means a resident of the State, in accordance with definitions

of residency that may from time to time be prescribed by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina and published in the residency manual of the Board, who, under regulations adopted by the Authority, has enrolled or will enroll in an eligible institution for the purpose of pursuing his education beyond the high school level, who is making suitable progress in his education in accordance with standards acceptable to the Authority and, for the purposes of G.S. 116-209.19, who has not received a bachelor's degree, or qualified for it and who is otherwise classified as an undergraduate under those regulations that the Authority may promulgate;

- (12) "Student," with respect to loans, means a resident of the State as defined in (11) of this subsection and an eligible student as defined in 20 U.S.C. 1071 who is enrolled in an eligible institution located in North Carolina; and
- (13) "Student loans" means loans to students defined in subdivisions (11) and (12) of this subsection to aid them in pursuing their education beyond the high school level. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1971, c. 392, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 14; 1979, c. 165, s. 1; 1987, c. 227, ss. 1, 2.)

**§ 116-202. Authority may buy and sell students' obligations; undertakings of Authority limited to revenues.**

In order to facilitate vocational and college education and to promote the industrial and economic development of the State, the State Education Assistance Authority (hereinafter created) is hereby authorized and empowered to buy and sell obligations of students attending institutions of higher education or post-secondary business, trade, technical, and other vocational schools, which obligations represent loans made to such students for the purpose of obtaining training or education.

No bonds, as this term is defined in this Article, are deemed to constitute a debt of the State, or of any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any political subdivision, but are payable solely from the funds of the Authority. All bonds shall contain on their faces a statement to the effect that neither the State nor the Authority is obligated to pay the same or the interest thereon except from revenues of the Authority and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on the bonds.

All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of this Article shall be payable solely from funds provided under the provisions of this Article and no liability or obligation shall be incurred by the Authority hereunder beyond the extent to which moneys shall have been provided under the provisions of this Article. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1967, c. 955, s. 1; 1979, c. 165, s. 2; 1987, c. 227, s. 3.)

**§ 116-203. Authority created as subdivision of State; appointment, terms and removal of board of directors; officers; quorum; expenses and compensation of directors.**

There is hereby created and constituted a political subdivision of the State to be known as the "State Education Assistance Authority." The exercise by the Authority of the powers conferred by this Article shall be deemed and held to be the performance of an essential governmental function.

The Authority shall be governed by a board of directors consisting of seven members, each of whom shall be appointed by the Governor. Two of the first members of the board appointed by the Governor shall be appointed for terms of one year, two for terms of two years, two for terms of three years, and one for a term of four years from the date of their appointment; and thereafter the members of the board shall be appointed for terms of four years. Vacancies in the membership of the board shall be filled by appointment of the Governor for the unexpired portion of the term. Members of the board shall be subject to removal from office in like manner as are State, county, town and district officers. Immediately after such appointment, the directors shall enter upon the performance of their duties. The board shall annually elect one of its members as chairman and another as vice-chairman, and shall also elect annually a secretary, or a secretary-treasurer, who may or may not be a member of the board. The chairman, or in his absence, the vice-chairman, shall preside at all meetings of the board. In the absence of both the chairman and vice-chairman, the board shall appoint a chairman pro tempore, who shall preside at such meetings. Four directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of the business of the Authority, and no vacancy in the membership of the board shall impair the right of a quorum to exercise all the rights and perform all the duties of the Authority. The favorable vote of at least a majority of the members of the board present at any meeting is required for the adoption of any resolution or motion or for other official action. The members of the board are entitled to the travel expenses, subsistence allowances and compensation provided in G.S. 138-5. These expenses and compensation shall be paid from funds provided under this Article, or as otherwise provided. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1979, c. 165, s. 3.)

**§ 116-204. Powers of Authority.**

The Authority is hereby authorized and empowered:

- (1) To fix and revise from time to time and charge and collect fees for its acts and undertakings;
- (2) To establish rules and regulations concerning its acts and undertakings;
- (3) To acquire, hold and dispose of personal property in the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties;
- (4) To make and enter into all contracts and agreements necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties and the execution of its powers under this Article;
- (5) To employ, in its discretion, consultants, attorneys, accountants, and financial experts, superintendents, managers and such other employees

and agents as may be necessary in its judgment, and to fix their compensation to be payable from funds made available to the Authority by law;

- (6) To receive and accept from any federal or private agency, corporation, association or person grants to be expended in accomplishing the objectives of the Authority, and to receive and accept from the State, from any municipality, county or other political subdivision thereof and from any other source aid or contributions of either money, property, or other things of value, to be held, used and applied only for the purposes for which such grants and contributions may be made;
- (7) To sue and to be sued; to have a seal and to alter the same at its pleasure; and to make and from time to time amend and repeal bylaws, rules and regulations not inconsistent with law to carry into effect the powers and purposes of the Authority;
- (8) To do all other acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out the powers expressly granted in this Article; provided, however, that nothing in this Article shall be construed to empower the Authority to engage in the business of banking or insurance.
- (9) To collect loan repayments for loans awarded under the Teaching Fellows Program pursuant to G.S. 115C-363.23A if the loan repayment is outstanding for more than 30 days.
- (10) To collect loan repayments for loans awarded from the Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective Teachers pursuant to Article 32A of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes if the loan repayment is outstanding for more than 30 days. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 2002-126, s. 9.2(f).)

**§ 116-205. Title to property; use of State lands; offices.**

(a) Title to any property acquired by the Authority shall be taken in the name of the Authority.

(b) The State hereby consents, subject to the approval of the Governor and Council of State, to the use of any other lands or property owned by the State, which are deemed by the Authority to be necessary for its purposes.

(c) The Authority may establish such offices in state-owned or rented structures as it deems appropriate for its purposes. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1.)

**§ 116-206. Acquisition of obligations.**

With the proceeds of bonds or any other funds of the Authority available therefor, the Authority may acquire from any bank, insurance company, or educational lending institution, eligible student obligations, or any interest or participation therein in such amount, at such price or prices and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority shall determine to be in the public interest and desirable to carry out the purposes of this Article. The Authority shall take such actions and require the execution of such instruments deemed appropriate by it to permit the recovery, in connection with any such

obligations or any interest or participation therein acquired by the Authority, of the amount to which the Authority may be rightfully entitled, and otherwise to enforce and protect its rights and interest thereto. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1967, c. 955, s. 2; 1971, c. 392, s. 2, 1987, c. 227, s. 4.)

**§ 116-207. Terms of acquisitions.**

The Authority shall prescribe the terms, conditions and limitations upon which it will acquire a contingent or direct interest in any obligation and such terms, conditions and limitations shall include, but without limiting the generality hereof, the interest rate payable upon such obligations, the maturities thereof, the terms for payment of principal and interest, applicable life or other insurance which may be required in connection with any such obligation and who shall pay the premiums thereon, the safekeeping of assets pledged to secure any such undertaking, and any and all matters in connection with the foregoing as will protect the assets of the Authority. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1.)

**§ 116-208. Construction of Article.**

The provisions of this Article shall be liberally construed to the end that its beneficial purposes may be effectuated. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1.)

**§ 116-209. Reserve Trust Fund created; transfer of Escheat Fund; pledge of security interest for payment of bonds; administration.**

The appropriation made to the Authority under this Article shall be used exclusively for the purpose of acquiring contingent or vested rights in obligations which it may acquire under this Article; such appropriations, payments, revenue and interest as well as other income received in connection with such obligations is hereby established as a trust fund. Such fund shall be used for the purposes of the Authority other than maintenance and operation.

The maintenance and operating expenses of the Authority shall be paid from funds specifically appropriated for such purposes. No part of the trust fund established under this section shall be expended for such purposes.

The State Treasurer shall be the custodian of the assets of the Authority and shall invest them in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 147-69.2 and 147-69.3. All payments from the accounts thereof shall be made by him issued upon vouchers signed by such persons as are designated by the Authority. A duly attested copy of a resolution of the Authority designating such persons and bearing on its face the specimen signatures of such persons shall be filed with the State Treasurer as his authority for issuing warrants upon such vouchers.

The trust fund is designated "Reserve Trust Fund" and shall be maintained by the Authority, except as otherwise provided, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, as security for or insurance respecting any bonds or other obligations issued by the Authority under this Article. The corpus of the Escheat Fund, including all future additions other than the income, are transferred to, and become, a part of the Reserve Trust Fund and shall be accounted for, administered, invested, reinvested, used and

applied as provided in Chapter 116B of the General Statutes. The Authority may pledge and vest a security interest in all or any part of the Reserve Trust Fund by resolution adopted or trust agreement approved by it as security for or insurance respecting the payment of bonds or other obligations issued under this Article. The Reserve Trust Fund shall be held, administered, invested, reinvested, used and applied as provided in any resolution adopted or trust agreement approved by the Authority, subject to the provisions of this Article and Chapter 116B of the General Statutes. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1979, c. 165, s. 4; c. 467, s. 8; 1987, c. 227, s. 5.)

**§ 116-209.1. Provisions in conflict.**

Any of the foregoing provisions of this Article which shall be in conflict with the provisions hereinbelow set forth shall be repealed to the extent of such conflict. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.2. Reserves.**

The Authority may provide in any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds or any trust agreement securing any bonds that proceeds of such bonds may be used to establish reserve accounts in any trustee or banking institution or otherwise as determined by the Authority, for securing such bonds and facilitating the making of student loans and acquiring student obligations, to provide for the payment of interest on such bonds for such period of time as the Authority shall determine, and for such other purposes as will facilitate the issuance of bonds at rates of interest and upon terms deemed reasonable by the Authority and will, in the Authority's judgment, facilitate carrying out the purposes of this Article. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 3.)

**§ 116-209.3. Additional powers.**

The Authority is authorized to develop and administer programs and perform all functions necessary or convenient to promote and facilitate the making and insuring of student loans and providing such other student loan assistance and services as the Authority shall deem necessary or desirable for carrying out the purposes of this Article and for qualifying for loans, grants, insurance and other benefits and assistance under any program of the United States now or hereafter authorized fostering student loans. There shall be established and maintained a trust fund which shall be designated "State Education Assistance Authority Loan Fund" (the "Loan Fund") which may be used by the Authority in making student loans directly or through agents or independent contractors, insuring student loans, acquiring, purchasing, endorsing or guaranteeing promissory notes, contracts, obligations or other legal instruments evidencing student loans made by banks, educational institutions, nonprofit corporations or other eligible lenders, and for defraying the expenses of operation and administration of the Authority for which other funds are not available to the Authority. There shall be deposited to the credit of such Loan Fund the proceeds (exclusive of accrued interest) derived from the sale of its revenue bonds by the Authority and any other moneys made available to the Authority for the making or insuring of student loans or the purchase of obligations. There shall

also be deposited to the credit of the Loan Fund surplus funds from time to time transferred by the Authority from the sinking fund. Such Loan Fund shall be maintained as a revolving fund. There is also deposited to the credit of the Loan Fund the income derived from the investment or deposit of the Escheat Fund distributed to the Authority pursuant to G.S. 116B-7. The income shall be held, administered and applied by the Authority as provided in any resolution adopted or trust agreement approved by the Authority, subject to the provisions of Chapter 116B of the General Statutes and this Article.

In lieu of or in addition to the Loan Fund, the Authority may provide in any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds or any trust agreement securing such bonds that any other trust funds or accounts may be established as may be deemed necessary or convenient for securing the bonds or for making student loans, acquiring obligations or otherwise carrying out its other powers under this Article, and there may be deposited to the credit of any such fund or account proceeds of bonds or other money available to the Authority for the purposes to be served by such fund or account. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 4; 1979, c. 165, s. 5; 1987, c. 227, s. 6; 1999-460, s. 12.)

#### **§ 116-209.4. Authority to issue bonds.**

The Authority is hereby authorized to provide for the issuance, at one time or from time to time, of revenue bonds of the Authority in such principal amounts as the Board of Directors shall determine to be necessary. The bonds shall be designated, subject to such additions or changes as the Authority deems advisable, "State Education Assistance Authority Revenue Bonds, Series\_\_\_\_," inserting in the blank space a letter identifying the particular series of bonds.

The principal of and the interest on such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided for such payment. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall bear interest at such rate or rates, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 30 years from their date or dates, as may be determined by the Authority, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Authority, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Authority prior to the issuance of the bonds. Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Authority may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Authority may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or shall be destroyed or lost. The Authority shall determine the form and the manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. The Authority may also provide for the authentication of the bonds by a fiscal



agent. The bonds may be issued in coupon or in registered form, or both, as the Authority may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest, and for the interchange of registered and coupon bonds. The Authority may sell such bonds in such manner, either at public or private sale, and for such price as it may determine will best effectuate the purposes of this Article.

The Authority is authorized to provide in any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds for pledging or assigning as security for its revenue bonds, subject to any prior pledge or assignment, and for deposit to the credit of the sinking fund, any or all of its income, receipts, funds or other assets, exclusive of bond proceeds and other funds required to be deposited to the credit of the Loan Fund, of whatsoever kind from time to time acquired or owned by the Authority, including all donations, grants and other money or property made available to it, payments received on student loans, such as principal, interest and penalties, if any, premiums on student loan insurance, fees, charges and other income derived from services rendered or otherwise, proceeds of property or insurance, earnings and profits on investments of funds and from sales, purchases, endorsements or guarantees of obligations, as defined in G.S. 116-201 hereof, and other securities and instruments, contract rights, any funds, rights, insurance or other benefits acquired pursuant to any federal law or contract to the extent not in conflict therewith, money recovered through the enforcement of any remedies or rights, and any other funds or things of value which in the determination of the Authority may enhance the marketability of its revenue bonds. Money in the sinking fund shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions as the Authority may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds. Unless otherwise provided in the bond resolution, the revenue bonds at any time issued hereunder shall be entitled to payment from the sinking fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued. Bonds may be issued under the provisions of this Article without obtaining, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Article, the consent of any department, division, commission, board, body, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any conditions or things other than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article and the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds.

The Authority is authorized to provide by resolution or in any trust agreement for the issuance of revenue refunding bonds of the Authority for the purpose of refunding, or advance refunding and paying, any bonds then outstanding, which have been issued under the provisions of this Article, including the payment of any redemption premium and of any interest accrued or to accrue up to the date of redemption of the bonds, and, if deemed advisable by the Authority, for making student loans or acquiring obligations under this Article. The issuance of the revenue refunding bonds, the maturities and other details, the rights of the holders and the rights, duties and obligations of the Authority, shall be governed by the appropriate provisions of this Article relating to the issuance of revenue bonds. Revenue refunding bonds issued under this section may be sold or

exchanged for outstanding bonds issued under this Article. If sold, in addition to any other authorized purpose, the proceeds may be deposited in an escrow or other trust fund and invested, in whole or in part, and with the earnings from the investments, may be applied to the purchase or to the redemption prior to, or to payment at maturity, of outstanding bonds, all as provided by resolution or in trust agreement securing the bonds. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, ss. 5-7; 1979, c. 165, s. 6.)

#### **§ 116-209.5. Bond resolution.**

The resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the bondholders as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Authority in relation to the purchase or sale of obligations, the making of student loans, the insurance of student loans, the fees, charges and premiums to be fixed and collected, the terms and conditions for the issuance of additional bonds and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds, revenues or other money hereunder to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Authority. Any such resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of administering this Article and may be payable, together with other expenses of operation and administration under this Article incurred by the Authority, from the Loan Fund.

In the discretion of the Authority, any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article may be secured by a trust agreement by and between the Authority and a corporate trustee, which may be any trust company or bank having powers of a trust company within or without the State. Such trust agreement or the resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may pledge or assign the fees, penalties, charges, proceeds from collections, grants, subsidies, donations and other funds and revenues to be received therefor. Such trust agreement or resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the holders of such bonds as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Authority in relation to student loans, the acquisition of obligations, insurance, the fees, penalties and other charges to be fixed and collected, the sale or purchase of obligations or any part thereof, or other property, the terms and conditions for the issuance of additional bonds, and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds, revenues or other money hereunder to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Authority. Any such trust agreement or resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and of the trustee, and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. In addition to the foregoing, any such trust agreement or resolution may contain such other provisions

as the Authority may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such trust agreement or resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of carrying out the purposes for which such bonds shall be issued.

In addition to all other powers granted to the Authority by this Article, the Authority is hereby authorized to pledge to the payment of the principal of and the interest on any bonds under the provisions of this Article any moneys received or to be received by it under any appropriation made to it by the General Assembly, unless the appropriation is restricted by the General Assembly to specific purposes of the Authority or such pledge is prohibited by the law making such appropriation; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to obligate the General Assembly to make any such appropriation. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 8.)

#### **§ 116-209.6. Revenues.**

The Authority is authorized to fix and collect fees, charges, interest and premiums for making or insuring student loans, purchasing, endorsing or guaranteeing obligations and any other services performed under this Article. The Authority is further authorized to contract with the United States of America or any agency or officer thereof and with any person, partnership, association, banking institution or other corporation respecting the carrying out of the Authority's functions under this Article. The Authority shall at all times endeavor to fix and collect such fees, charges, receipts, premiums and other income so as to have available in the sinking fund at all times an amount which, together with any other funds made available therefor, shall be sufficient to pay the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and payable and to create reserves for such purposes. Money in the sinking fund, except such part thereof as may be necessary to provide such reserves for the bonds as may be provided for in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, shall be set aside in the sinking fund at such regular intervals as may be provided in such resolution and is hereby pledged to, and charged with, the payment of the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and the redemption price or the purchase price of bonds retired by call or purchase as therein provided. Such pledge shall be valid and binding from the time when the pledge is made. The fees, charges, receipts, proceeds and other revenues and moneys so pledged and thereafter received by the Authority shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of any such pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The resolution by which a pledge is created need not be filed or recorded except in the records of the Authority. The use and disposition of money to the credit of the sinking fund shall be subject to the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds. Any such resolution may, in the discretion of the Authority, provide for the transfer of surplus money in the sinking fund to the credit of the Loan Fund. Except as may otherwise be provided in such resolution, such sinking

fund shall be a fund for all such bonds without distinction or priority of one over another. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.7. Trust funds.**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of law to the contrary, all money received pursuant to the authority of the Article, whether as proceeds from the sale of bonds, sale of property or insurance, or as payments of student loans, whether principal, interest or penalties, if any, thereon, or as insurance premiums, or from the purchase or sale of obligations, or as any other receipts or revenues derived hereunder, shall be deemed to be trust funds to be held and applied solely as provided in this Article. The resolution authorizing the bonds of any issue may provide that any of such money may be temporarily invested pending the disbursement thereof and shall provide that any officer with whom, or any bank or trust company with which, such money shall be deposited shall act as trustee of such money and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such regulations as this Article and such resolution may provide. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.8. Remedies.**

Any holder of bonds issued under the provisions of this Article or any of the coupons appertaining thereto, except to the extent the rights herein given may be restricted by such resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, may either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceeding, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State or granted hereunder or under such resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, or under any contract executed by the Authority pursuant to this Article, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this Article or by such resolution to be performed by the Authority or by any officer thereof, including the fixing, charging and collecting of fees, charges and premiums and the collection of principal, interest and penalties, if any, on student loans or obligations evidencing such loans. The Authority may provide in any trust agreement securing the bonds that any such rights may be enforced for and on behalf of the holders of bonds by the trustee under such trust agreement. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 9.)

**§ 116-209.9. Negotiability of bonds.**

All bonds issued under the provisions of this Article shall have and are hereby declared to have all the qualities and incidents, including negotiability, of investment securities under the Uniform Commercial Code of the State but no provision of such Code respecting the filing of a financial statement to perfect a security interest shall be deemed applicable to or necessary for any security interest created in connection with the issuance of any such bonds. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 10.)

**§ 116-209.10. Bonds eligible for investment.**

Bonds issued by the Authority under the provisions of this Article are hereby made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the State and its political

subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, banking associations, investment companies, executors, administrators, trustees and other fiduciaries may properly and legally invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them. Such bonds are hereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any State or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.11. Additional pledge.**

Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, the Authority is hereby authorized to pledge as security for any bonds issued hereunder any contract between the Authority and the United States of America under which the United States agrees to make funds available to the Authority for any of the purposes of this Article, to insure or guarantee the payment of interest or principal on student loans, or otherwise to aid in promoting or facilitating student loans. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.12. Credit of State not pledged.**

Bonds issued under the provisions of this Article shall not be deemed to constitute a debt, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision, but shall be payable solely from the revenues and other funds provided therefor. Each bond issued under this Article shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that the Authority shall not be obligated to pay the same nor the interest thereon except from the revenues, proceeds and other funds pledged therefor and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such bonds. Expenses incurred by the Authority in carrying out the provisions of this Article may be made payable from funds provided pursuant to this Article and no liability or obligation shall be incurred by the Authority hereunder beyond the extent to which moneys shall have been so provided. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.13. Tax exemption.**

The exercise of the powers granted by this Article in all respects will be for the benefit of the people of the State, for their well-being and prosperity and for the improvement of their social and economic conditions, and the Authority shall not be required to pay any taxes on any property owned by the Authority under the provisions of this Article or upon the income therefrom, and the bonds issued under the provisions of this Article shall at all times be free from taxation by the State or any local unit or political subdivision or other instrumentality of the State, excepting inheritance or gift taxes, income taxes on the gain from the transfer of the bonds, and franchise taxes. The interest on the bonds is not subject to taxation as income. (1967, c. 1177; 1995, c. 46, s. 9.)

**§ 116-209.14. Annual reports.**

The Authority shall, following the close of each fiscal year, publish an annual report of its activities for the preceding year to the Governor and the General Assembly. Each report shall set forth a complete operating and financial statement covering the operations of the Authority during the year. The operations of the Authority shall be subject to the oversight of the State Auditor pursuant to Article 5A of Chapter 147 of the General Statutes. (1967, c. 1177; 1979, c. 165, s. 7; 1983, c. 913, s. 20.)

**§ 116-209.15. Merger of trust fund.**

The Authority may merge into the Loan Fund the trust fund established pursuant to G.S. 116-209 hereof and may transfer from such trust fund to the credit of the Loan Fund all money, investments and other assets and resources credited to such trust fund, for application and use in accordance with the provisions of this Article pertaining to the Loan Fund, including the power to pay expenses of the Authority from the Loan Fund to the extent that other funds are not available therefor. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.16. Other powers; criteria.**

The Authority, in addition to all the powers more specifically vested hereunder, shall have all other powers necessary or convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Article, including the power to receive, administer and comply with the conditions and requirements respecting any gift, grant or donation of any property or money, any insurance or guarantee of any student loan or student obligations, any loans, advances, contributions, interest subsidies or any other assistance from any federal or State agency or other entity; to pledge or assign any money, charges, fees or other revenues and any proceeds derived by the Authority from any student loans, obligations, sales of property, insurance or other sources; to borrow money and to issue in evidence thereof revenue bonds of the Authority for the purposes of this Article and to issue revenue refunding bonds; to conduct studies and surveys respecting the needs for financial assistance of residents of the State respecting education beyond the high school level.

In carrying out the powers vested and the responsibilities imposed under this Article, the Authority shall be guided by and shall observe the following criteria and requirements, the determination of the Authority as to compliance with such criteria and requirements being final and conclusive:

- (1) Any student loan, grant or other assistance provided by the Authority to any student shall be necessary to enable the student to pursue his education above the high school level; and
- (2) No student loan, grant or other financial assistance shall be provided to any student by the Authority except in conformity with the provisions of this Article and to carry out the purposes hereof.

The Authority shall by rules and regulations prescribe other conditions, criteria and requirements that it shall deem necessary or desirable for providing financial assistance to students under this Article upon a fair and equitable basis, giving due regard to the

needs and qualifications of the students and to the purposes of this Article. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**§ 116-209.17. Establishment of student assistance program.**

The Authority is authorized, in addition to all other powers and duties vested or imposed under this Article, to establish and administer a statewide student assistance program for the purpose of removing, insofar as may be possible, the financial barriers to education beyond the high school level for eligible needy students at public or private institutions in this State and, with respect to loans, public, and private institutions located elsewhere. This objective shall be accomplished, consistent with Federal law or regulation, through a comprehensive program under which the financial ability of each student and of his family, under standards prescribed by the Authority, is measured against the reasonable costs, as determined by the Authority, of the educational program which the student proposes to pursue. Needs of students for financial assistance shall, to the extent of the availability of funds from federal, State, institutional or other sources, be met through work-study programs, loans, grants and out-of-term employment, or a combination of these forms of assistance. With respect to grants made pursuant to this Article, no student is eligible to receive benefits under this student assistance program for a total of more than 45 months of full-time, post-high school level education. (1971, c. 392, s. 11; 1979, c. 165, s. 8; 1987, c. 227, s. 7.)

**§ 116-209.18. Powers of Authority to administer student assistance program.**

In order to accomplish the purposes of this Article the Authority is authorized:

- (1) To receive from the general fund or other sources such sums as the General Assembly may authorize from time to time for such purposes, and to receive from any other donor, public or private, such sums as may be made available, and to cause such sums to be disbursed for the purposes for which they have been provided;
- (2) To establish such criteria as the Authority shall deem necessary or desirable for determining the need of students for grants under this Article, as opposed to other forms of financial assistance, and for deciding who shall receive grants;
- (3) To prescribe the form and to regulate the submission of applications for assistance and to prescribe the procedures for considering and approving such applications;
- (4) To provide for the making of, and to make, grants under this Article under such terms and conditions as the Authority shall deem advisable;
- (5) To encourage educational institutions to increase the resources available for financial assistance; to prescribe such formulas for institutional maintenance of effort as the Authority may determine to be consistent with the purposes of this Article;

- (6) To provide by contract for the administration of all or any portion of the student assistance program by nonprofit organizations or corporations, pursuant to regulations and criteria established by the Authority;
- (7) To serve, on designation by the Governor, or as may otherwise be provided by federal law, as the State agency to administer such statewide programs of student assistance as shall be established from time to time under federal law; and
- (8) To have all other powers and authority necessary to carry out the purposes of the student assistance program, including, without limitation, all the powers given to the Authority by G.S. 116-204 and by other provisions of the General Statutes. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**§ 116-209.19. Grants to students.**

The Authority is authorized to make grants to eligible students enrolled or to be enrolled in eligible institutions in North Carolina out of such money as from time to time may be appropriated by the State or as may otherwise be available to the Authority for such grants. The Authority, subject to the provisions of this Article and any applicable appropriation act, shall adopt rules, regulations and procedures for determining the needs of the respective students for grants and for the purpose of making such grants. The amount of any grant made by the Authority to any student, whether enrolled or to be enrolled in any private institution or any tax-supported public institution, shall be determined by the Authority upon the basis of substantially similar standards and guides that shall be set forth in the Authority's rules, regulations and procedures; provided, however, that grants made in any fiscal year to students enrolled or to be enrolled in private institutions may be increased to compensate, in whole or in part, for the average annual State appropriated tuition subsidy for such fiscal year, determined as provided herein. The average annual State appropriated subsidy for each fiscal year shall be determined by the Secretary of Administration, after consultation with the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the Authority, for each of the two categories of tax-supported institutions, being (i) institutions, presently 16, that provide education of the collegiate grade and grant baccalaureate degrees and (ii) institutions, such as community colleges and technical institutes created and existing under Chapter 115A of the General Statutes and community colleges created and existing under Chapter 115D of the General Statutes. The average annual State appropriated subsidy for each of such two categories of institutions shall mean the amount of the total appropriations of the State for the respective fiscal years under the current operations budgets, pursuant to the State Budget Act reasonably allocable to undergraduate students enrolled in such institutions exclusive of the Division of Health Affairs of the University of North Carolina and the North Carolina School of the Arts, redesignated effective August 1, 2008, as the "University of North Carolina School of the Arts" for all institutions in such category, all as shall be determined by the Secretary of Administration after consultation as above provided, divided by the budgeted number of North Carolina undergraduate students to be enrolled in such fiscal year.



The Authority, in determining the needs of students for grants, may among other factors, give consideration to the amount of other financial assistance that may be available to the students, such as nonrepayable awards under the Pell Grant Program, the Health Professions Education Assistance Act or other student assistance programs created by federal law. (1971, c. 392, s. 11; c. 1244, s. 14; 1975, c. 879, s. 46; 1979, c. 165, s. 9; 1983, c. 717, s. 35; 1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c.955, ss. 38, 39; 1987, c. 227, s. 8; c. 564, s. 23; 2006-203, s. 54; 2008-192, s. 9.)

**§ 116-209.20. Public purpose.**

No expenditure of funds under this Article shall be made for any purpose other than a public purpose. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**§ 116-209.21. Cooperation of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.**

The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall provide the secretariat for the Authority. The Executive Director of the Authority, who shall be its principal executive officer, shall be elected by the Board of Directors of the Authority on nomination of the President of the University of North Carolina. (1971, c. 392, s. 11; c. 1244, s. 14.)

**§ 116-209.22. Constitutional construction.**

The provisions of this Article are severable, and if any of its provisions shall be held unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, the decision of such court shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**§ 116-209.23. Inconsistent laws inapplicable.**

Insofar as the provisions of this Article are inconsistent with the provisions of any general or special laws, or parts thereof, the provisions of this Article shall be controlling, except that no provision of the 1971 amendments to this Article shall apply to scholarships for children of war veterans as set forth in Article 4 of Chapter 165, as amended. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**§ 116-209.24. Parental loans.**

(a) Policy. – The General Assembly of North Carolina hereby finds and declares that the making and insuring of loans to the eligible parents of students is fully consistent with and furthers the long established policy of the State to encourage, promote and assist education as more fully set forth in G.S. 116-201(a).

(b) Definitions. – As used in this section, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (1) "Obligations", "student obligations", or "student loan obligations" as defined under G.S. 116-201(b)(7) includes, unless the context indicates a contrary intent, parental obligations.

- (2) "Parent" means a student's mother, father, adoptive parent, or legal guardian of the student if such guardian is required by court order to use his or her own financial resources to support that student.
- (3) "Parental loans" means loans made or guaranteed by the Authority to a parent of an eligible student.
- (4) "Parental obligations" means obligations evidencing loans made pursuant to subsection (c) of this section.
- (5) "Student loans" includes, unless the context indicates a contrary intent, parental loans.

(c) Parental Assistance. – The Authority is authorized to develop and administer programs and perform all functions necessary or convenient to promote and facilitate the making and insuring of loans to parents of students in order to facilitate the vocational and college education of such students who are enrolled or to be enrolled in eligible institutions. The Authority is also authorized to provide such other services and loan assistance to parents of students as the Authority shall deem necessary or desirable for carrying out the purpose of this section and for qualifying for loans, grants, insurance, and other benefits and assistance under any program of the United States now or hereafter authorized fostering loans to eligible parents of students.

(d) Authorization to Buy and Sell Parental Obligations. – The Authority is hereby authorized and empowered to buy and sell parental obligations.

(e) Authorization to Issue Bonds. – The Authority is hereby authorized to provide for the issuance, at one time or from time to time, of bonds or revenue bonds, as such terms are defined in G.S. 116-201(4), in conformity with provisions of this section. (1981, c. 794, s. 1; 1987, c. 227, s. 9.)

#### **§ 116-209.25. Parental Savings Trust Fund.**

(a) Policy. – The General Assembly of North Carolina hereby finds and declares that encouraging parents and other interested parties to save for the postsecondary education expenses of eligible students is fully consistent with and furthers the long-established policy of the State to encourage, promote, and assist education as more fully set forth in G.S. 116-201(a).

(b) Parental Savings Trust Fund. – There is established a parental savings trust fund to be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority to enable qualified parents to save funds to meet the costs of the postsecondary education expenses of eligible students.

(c) Contributions to the Trust Funds. – The Authority is authorized to accept, hold, invest, and disburse contributions, and interest earned on such contributions, from qualified parents and other interested parties as trustee of the Parental Savings Trust Fund. The Authority shall hold all contributions to the Parental Savings Trust Fund, and any earnings thereon, in a separate trust fund and shall invest the contributions in accordance with this section. The assets of the Parental Savings Trust Fund shall at all times be preserved, invested, and expended solely for the purposes of the trust fund and shall be held in trust for the parents and other interested parties and their designated

beneficiaries. Nothing in this Article shall be construed to prohibit the Authority from accepting, holding, and investing contributions from persons who reside outside of North Carolina. Neither the contributions to the Parental Savings Trust Fund, nor the earnings thereon, shall be considered State moneys, assets of the State, or State revenue for any purpose.

(c1) Investments. – The Authority shall determine an appropriate investment strategy for the Parental Savings Trust Fund. The strategy may include a combination of fixed income assets and preferred or common stocks issued by any company incorporated, or otherwise located within or without the United States, or other appropriate investment instruments to achieve long-term return through a combination of capital appreciation and current income. The Authority may deposit all or any portion of the Parental Savings Trust Fund for investment either with the State Treasurer, or in the individual, common, or collective trust funds of an investment manager or managers that meet the requirements of this subsection. Contributions to the Parental Savings Trust Fund on deposit with the State Treasurer shall be invested by the State Treasurer as authorized in G.S. 147-69.2(b)(1) through (6) and the applicable provisions of G.S. 147-69.3. Contributions to the Parental Savings Trust Fund may be invested in the individual, common, or collective trust funds of an investment manager provided that the investment manager meets both of the following conditions:

- (1) The investment manager has assets under management of at least one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000) at all times.
- (2) The investment manager is subject to the jurisdiction and regulation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(d) Administration of the Trust Fund. – The Authority is authorized to develop and perform all functions necessary and desirable to administer the Parental Savings Trust Fund and to provide such other services as the Authority shall deem necessary to facilitate participation in the Parental Savings Trust Fund. The Authority is further authorized to obtain the services of such investment advisors or program managers as may be necessary for the proper administration and marketing and investment strategy for the Parental Savings Trust Fund.

(e) Loan Program. – The Authority is authorized to develop and administer a loan program in conjunction with the Parental Savings Trust Fund to provide loan assistance to qualified parents and interested parties in order to facilitate the postsecondary education of eligible students. All funds appropriated to, or otherwise received by the Authority for loans under this section, all funds received as repayment of such loans, and all interest earned on these funds shall be placed in an institutional trust fund. This institutional trust fund may be used only for loans made to qualified parents and interested parties who contributed to the Parental Savings Trust Fund and administrative costs associated with the recovery of funds advanced under this loan program.

(f) Limitations. – Nothing in this section shall be construed to create any obligation of the Authority, the State Treasurer, the State, or any agency or instrumentality of the State to guarantee for the benefit of any parent, other interested party, or designated beneficiary the rate of return or other return for any contribution to

the Parental Savings Trust Fund and the payment of interest or other return on any contribution to the Parental Savings Trust Fund. (1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 16.7; 2000-177, s. 11; 2001-243, s. 1; 2002-159, s. 19.)

**§ 116-209.26. Education Access Rewards North Carolina Scholars Fund.**

(a) The following definitions apply to this section:

- (1) Academic year. – A period of time in which a student in matriculated status is expected to complete the equivalent of at least two semesters' or three quarters' academic work.
- (2) Eligible postsecondary institution. – A school that is any of the following:
  - a. A constituent institution of The University of North Carolina as defined in G.S. 116-2(4);
  - b. A community college as defined in G.S. 115D-2(2); or
  - c. An institution as defined in G.S. 116-22(1).
- (3) Matriculated status. – Being recognized as a first-time candidate for a degree or certificate, exclusive of any course credits earned while in high school, in a defined program of study at an eligible postsecondary institution.
- (4) Title IV. – Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(b) There is established the Education Access Rewards North Carolina Scholars Fund. The purpose of the Fund is to provide grants to certain eligible students to enable them to obtain an education beyond the high school level at certain postsecondary institutions in North Carolina without incurring student loans to meet their financial need during the first two years of their postsecondary education. The State Education Assistance Authority (SEAA) shall administer the Fund.

(c) Criteria for awarding the grants shall be developed by the SEAA and include all of the following:

- (1) The student must qualify as a legal resident of North Carolina, a legal resident of the United States, and as a resident for tuition purposes in accordance with G.S. 116-143.1.
- (2) Within seven months of the fiscal year in which the grant is to be disbursed, the student must have:
  - a. Graduated from a North Carolina high school;
  - b. Received a General Education Development (GED) certificate from a North Carolina institution; or
  - c. Completed a high school education in a home school setting meeting the qualifications and requirements under G.S. 115C-564.
- (3) The student must meet enrollment standards by being admitted, enrolled, and classified as an undergraduate student in a matriculated status on a full-time basis at an eligible postsecondary institution in North Carolina.

- (4) The student must be an eligible dependent student. For purposes of this subdivision, an "eligible dependent student" is a student who:
  - a. Either is classified as dependent for the Title IV programs or is a ward or dependent of the court; and
  - b. Demonstrates total family income not exceeding two hundred percent (200%) of the applicable federal poverty guideline, according to standards set by the SEAA and measured using data elements available to the SEAA from the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or such other source as the SEAA may deem appropriate.
- (5) The student must meet all other eligibility requirements for the federal Pell Grant.
- (6) In order to retain eligibility for a grant for the student's second academic year, the student must meet achievement standards by maintaining satisfactory academic progress in a course of study in accordance with the standards and practices used for Title IV programs by the eligible postsecondary institution in which the student is enrolled.
- (7) The student may not receive a grant in an amount that, when combined with the federal Pell Grant, exceeds the student's cost of attendance as defined under Title IV.
- (8) The student may not receive a grant under this section for more than the equivalent of two academic years.

(d) The maximum grant for which a student is eligible under this section shall be four thousand dollars (\$4,000) per academic year. In the event there are not sufficient funds to provide each eligible student with the maximum grant, it is the intent of the General Assembly that eligible students who have matriculated into an eligible postsecondary institution in North Carolina with at least one academic year of college credit receive the maximum grant amount and all other eligible students shall receive a reduced grant amount.

(e) The grants provided for in this section shall be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority pursuant to rules adopted by the SEAA not inconsistent with this section.

(f) The State Education Assistance Authority shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by December 1, 2009, and by each December 1 thereafter, regarding the Fund and grants awarded from the Fund.

(g) Grant funds unexpended shall remain available to the SEAA for future grants to be awarded under this section.

(h) No funds appropriated from the Escheat Fund to the Education Access Rewards North Carolina Scholars Fund shall be used for a grant awarded under this section to a student who is an undergraduate student at an institution as defined in G.S. 116-22(1); however, funds appropriated from the General Fund to the Education Access Rewards North Carolina Scholars Fund may be used for a grant awarded under this

section to a student who is an undergraduate student at an institution as defined in G.S. 116-22(1). (2007-323, s. 9.7(a); 2008-107, s. 9.2(a), (b).)

**§ 116-209.27. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

**§ 116-209.28. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

**§ 116-209.29. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

**§ 116-209.30. Social Workers' Education Loan Fund.**

(a) There is established the Social Workers' Education Loan Fund to be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority, in consultation with the Department of Health and Human Services, to attract trained social workers into public child welfare positions in all county departments of social services in the State. The Fund shall provide 25 four-year undergraduate and 10 two-year graduate scholarship loans per year.

(b) The Authority, in consultation with the Department of Health and Human Services, shall develop the following criteria to administer the Fund:

- (1) All students shall be enrolled in an institution of higher education in North Carolina in an accredited bachelors of social work or masters of social work program;
  - (2) All students shall be residents of North Carolina. For purposes of this section, residency shall be determined by the same standard as residency for tuition purposes pursuant to G.S. 116-143.1;
  - (3) All students shall enter into a legal agreement and promissory note with the Authority to accept employment in public child welfare in exchange for receiving any funds, which agreement shall include stipulation that the student agrees to accept employment in rural or other need-based counties; and
  - (4) Any additional criteria that the Authority considers necessary to administer the program effectively, including:
    - a. Consideration of the appropriate numbers of minority students and students from diverse socio-economic backgrounds to receive funds pursuant to this section;
    - b. Consideration of what rural or other need-based areas of the State shall be considered appropriate for work after graduation pursuant to subdivision (3) of this subsection;
    - c. Consideration of the academic qualifications of the individuals applying to receive funds; and
    - d. Consideration of the commitment the individuals applying to receive funds demonstrate to the profession of social work.
- (c) The Authority shall ensure that the loan amounts are limited as follows:

- (1) For a student pursuing a bachelors of social work degree, four thousand dollars (\$4,000) per year for a maximum of four years; and
  - (2) For a student pursuing a masters of social work degree, five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per year for a maximum of two years.
- (d) The Authority shall ensure that the following loan cancellations and repayment schedules apply to all funds distributed pursuant to this section:
- (1) The individual who graduates with a bachelors of social work degree or a masters of social work degree and who works for a public child welfare agency in a rural or other need-based area of North Carolina shall have that amount of the loan cancelled that is based on the amount of time employed and the number of academic years funds were received. One full year of employment shall cancel one academic year's loan, whether four thousand dollars (\$4,000) or five thousand dollars (\$5,000);
  - (2) The individual who graduates with a bachelors of social work degree or a masters of social work degree and who works in public child welfare in a rural or other need-based area of North Carolina for the equivalent of the total number of academic years funds were received shall have the entire loan cancelled;
  - (3) The individual who graduates with a bachelors of social work degree or a masters of social work degree and who does not work in public child welfare in a rural or other need-based area of North Carolina for any or all of the equivalent of the number of years funds were received shall repay the loan to the Authority according to a schedule prescribed in the promissory note, plus ten percent (10%) annual interest; and
  - (4) The individual who does not graduate with a bachelors of social work degree or a masters of social work degree shall repay the loan according to a schedule prescribed by the Authority, not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) annual interest. In establishing a schedule and interest rate, the Authority shall take into consideration the reasons the individual did not graduate with a bachelors of social work degree or a masters of social work degree.

The Authority shall ensure that all repayments, including accrued interest, shall be placed in the Fund.

The Authority may forgive or reduce any loan repayment if the Authority considers that extenuating circumstances exist that would make repayment impossible.

(e) The State Education Assistance Authority, in consultation with the Department of Health and Human Services, shall adopt rules to implement the Social Workers' Education Loan Fund as described in this section. (1993 (Reg. Sess., 1994), c. 769, s. 17.16; 1997-443, s. 11A.118(a).)

**§ 116-209.31:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

§ 116-209.32: Reserved for future codification purposes.

**§ 116-209.33. Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective Teachers.**

(a) There is established a revolving fund known as the "Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective Teachers". The purpose of the Fund is to provide scholarship loans to qualified individuals who are pursuing college degrees to become teachers. The State Education Assistance Authority shall administer the Fund.

(b) The State Education Assistance Authority, in consultation with the State Board of Education, shall develop criteria for awarding scholarship loans from the Fund. These criteria shall include:

- (1) Measures of academic performance including grade point averages, scores on standardized tests, class rank, and recommendations of guidance counselors and principals.
- (2) North Carolina residency. – For purposes of this section, residency shall be determined by the same standard as residency for tuition purposes pursuant to G.S. 116-143.1.
- (3) The geographic areas or subjects of instruction in which the demand for teachers is greatest.
- (4) To the extent practical, an equal number of scholarships shall be awarded in each of the State's Congressional Districts.
- (5) Any additional criteria that the State Education Assistance Authority considers necessary to administer the Fund effectively, including the following:
  - a. Consideration of the appropriate numbers of minority applicants and applicants from diverse socioeconomic backgrounds to receive scholarships pursuant to this section.
  - b. Consideration of the commitment an individual applying to receive funds demonstrates to the profession of teaching.

(c) The State Education Assistance Authority may earmark each year up to twenty percent (20%) of the funds available for scholarship loans under this section for awards to applicants for the Teacher Assistant Scholarship Fund established in G.S. 116-209.35. (1957, c. 1237; 1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1034, s. 10.1; 1987, c. 738, s. 198(b); 1993, c. 260, s. 1; 1996, 2nd Ex. Sess., c. 18, s. 18.10; 1997-506, s. 40; 2005-276, ss. 9.17(b), 9.17(c).)

**§ 116-209.34. Fund administered by State Education Assistance Authority; rule-making authority.**

(a) The State Education Assistance Authority shall establish the terms and conditions for the scholarship loans consistent with the following:

- (1) The loan amount shall be not more than four thousand dollars (\$4,000) per academic school year for a maximum of four years for applicants who are pursuing a college degree to become a teacher.



- (2) All scholarship loans shall be evidenced by notes made payable to the Authority that bear interest at the rate of ten percent (10%) per year, beginning September 1 after graduation, or immediately after termination of the scholarship loan, whichever is earlier.
- (3) A scholarship loan shall be terminated upon the recipient's withdrawing from school or a finding by the Authority that the recipient fails to meet the standards set by the Authority. All terminated scholarships shall be regarded as vacant and subject to being awarded to other eligible persons.
- (4) The Authority shall forgive a four-year loan if, within seven years after graduation, the recipient teaches for four years at a North Carolina public school or at a school operated by the United States government in North Carolina. The Authority shall also forgive a four-year loan if, within seven years after graduation, the recipient teaches for three consecutive years, or for three years interrupted only by an approved leave of absence, at a North Carolina public school that is in a low-performing school system or a school system on warning status at the time the recipient accepts employment with the local school administrative unit. For loans of less than four years, the Authority shall forgive one year for each year the recipient teaches, within four years of graduation, at a North Carolina public school or a school operated by the United States government in North Carolina.
- (5) The Authority may forgive or reduce any loan payment if the Authority considers that extenuating circumstances exist that would make teaching or repayment impossible.
- (6) The Authority shall ensure that all repayments, including the accrued interest, are placed in the Fund.

(b) The State Education Assistance Authority, in consultation with the State Board of Education, shall adopt rules to implement G.S. 116-209.33, 116-209.34, and 116-209.35. (1957, c. 1237; 1973, c. 581, ss. 1, 2; 1975, c. 750, s. 1; 1983 (Reg. Sess., 1984), c. 1034, s. 10.1; 1987, c. 738, ss. 198(c), (d), (e); 1989 (Reg. Sess., 1990), c. 1066, s. 95; 1993, c. 260, s. 2; 1995, c. 435, s. 1; 2005-276, ss. 9.17(b), 9.17(d).)

### **§ 116-209.35. Teacher Assistant Scholarship Fund.**

(a) There is established the Teacher Assistant Scholarship Fund. The purpose of the Fund is to provide scholarships to teacher assistants who are pursuing college degrees to become teachers. The State Education Assistance Authority shall administer the Fund.

(b) Criteria for awarding the scholarships shall be developed by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina in consultation with the State Board of Education and the State Board of Community Colleges and shall include all of the following:

- (1) An applicant shall be employed full time as a teacher assistant in North Carolina.

- (2) An applicant shall be enrolled in an accredited institution of higher education in North Carolina pursuing teacher licensure.
- (3) An applicant shall be a resident of North Carolina. For purposes of this section, residency shall be determined by the same standard as residency for tuition purposes pursuant to G.S. 116-143.1.
- (4) Any additional criteria that the Board of Governors considers necessary to administer the Fund effectively, including all of the following:
  - a. Consideration of the appropriate numbers of minority applicants and applicants from diverse socioeconomic backgrounds to receive scholarships pursuant to this section.
  - b. Consideration of the academic qualifications of the individuals applying to receive funds.
  - c. Consideration of the commitment an individual applying to receive funds demonstrates to the profession of teaching.

(c) The scholarships shall be available for part-time or full-time course work through all off-campus or distance education teacher education programs.

(d) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, the State Board of Education, and the State Board of Community Colleges shall: (i) prepare a clear written explanation of the Teacher Assistant Scholarship Fund and the information regarding the availability and criteria for awarding the scholarships, and (ii) shall provide that information to the appropriate counselors in each local school system and shall charge those counselors to inform teacher assistants about the scholarships and to encourage teacher assistants to apply for the scholarships.

(e) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall adopt rules to implement this section.

(f) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by December 1 each year regarding the Fund and scholarships awarded from the Fund. (2001-424, s. 31.5(a); 2006-95, s. 2.3; 2007-457, s. 1.)

**§ 116-209.36:** Repealed by Session Laws 2008-107, s. 9.1(a), effective July 1, 2008.

**§ 116-209.37:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

**§ 116-209.38. Future Teachers of North Carolina Scholarship Loan Fund.**

(a) There is established the Future Teachers of North Carolina Scholarship Loan Fund. The purpose of the Fund is to provide a two-year scholarship loan of six thousand five hundred dollars (\$6,500) per year for any North Carolina student pursuing a college degree to teach in the public schools of the State. The scholarship loan shall be paid only for the student's junior and senior years. The scholarship loan is available if the student is enrolled in a State institution of higher education or a private institution of higher education located in this State that has an accredited teacher preparation program for students planning to become certified teachers in North Carolina. The State Education

Assistance Authority shall administer the Fund and shall award 150 scholarship loans annually.

(b) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, in consultation with the State Board of Education and the State Board of Community Colleges, shall develop the criteria for awarding the scholarship loans under this section and shall adopt very stringent standards for awarding these scholarship loans to ensure that only the best students receive them. Additional criteria for awarding a scholarship loan under this section shall include all of the following:

- (1) The student is one who either: (i) maintained a "B" or better average in college and is enrolled as a junior or senior in a teacher preparation program at any of the institutions described by subsection (a) of this section; or (ii) completed a college transfer curriculum at a community college in the State's Community Colleges System, maintained a "B" or better average in the community college courses, and is accepted and enrolled in a teacher preparation program at one of the institutions described by subsection (a) of this section.
- (2) The student agrees to become certified in math, science, special education, or English as a Second Language and teach full-time in that subject area in a North Carolina public school for three years within five years after graduation.
- (3) Any additional criteria that the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, in consultation with the State Board of Education and the State Board of Community Colleges, considers necessary to administer the Fund effectively.

(c) If a student who is awarded a scholarship loan under this section fails to comply with the provisions of this section or the terms of the agreement awarding the scholarship loan, then the student shall repay the full amount of the scholarship loan provided to the student and the appropriate amount of interest as determined by the State Education Assistance Authority.

(d) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, the State Board of Education, and the State Board of Community Colleges shall: (i) prepare a clear written explanation of the Future Teachers of North Carolina Scholarship Fund and the information regarding the availability and criteria for awarding the scholarship loans, and (ii) shall provide that information to the appropriate counselors in each local school system and the appropriate institutions of higher education and shall charge those counselors to inform students about the scholarship loans and to encourage them to apply for the scholarship loans.

(e) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall adopt rules to implement this section.

(f) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by December 1 each year regarding the Fund and scholarship loans awarded from the Fund. (2005-276, s. 9.11(a); 2006-95, s. 2.5; 2007-323, s. 9.9.)

§ 116-209.39: Reserved for future codification purposes.

**§ 116-209.40. John B. McLendon Scholarship Fund.**

(a) Fund Established. – The John B. McLendon Scholarship Fund is established as a special fund. The Fund shall be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority.

(b) Fund Earnings, Assets, and Balances. – Interest on the Fund shall be credited to the assets of the Fund and shall become part of the Fund. Any balance remaining in the Fund at the end of any fiscal year shall be carried forward in the Fund for the next succeeding fiscal year.

(c) Fund Purpose. – The interest from the Fund shall be used to provide two leadership scholarships, one for a male athlete student and one for a female athlete student, at each of North Carolina's Historically Black Colleges and Universities that are accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools under the standards of the College Delegate Assembly of the Association, except that Bennett College shall receive funding for two leadership scholarships for two female athlete students. The scholarships shall be awarded on an annual basis pursuant to this section. The amount of each scholarship shall be one thousand two hundred fifty dollars (\$1,250) per academic year.

(d) Eligibility Requirements for a Scholarship. – To be eligible to receive a scholarship under this section, a student must meet all of the following requirements:

- (1) The student must meet enrollment standards by being admitted, enrolled, and classified as an undergraduate student in a matriculated status at an Historically Black College or University that is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools under the standards of the College Delegate Assembly of the Association.
- (2) The student must be an athlete participating on a varsity team at the college or university.
- (3) The student must demonstrate outstanding leadership qualities, be involved in the college or university community, and maintain high academic standards.
- (4) The student must be designated as a recipient for the scholarship by the college or university at which the student has matriculated status.

(e) College or University Recommendations for Scholarship Recipients. – The Chancellor or President, as appropriate, and the Board of Trustees of each Historically Black College or University may designate students as recipients of the John B. McLendon Scholarships under this section.

(f) Rule-Making Authority. – The State Education Assistance Authority may adopt rules to administer this Fund.

(g) Reporting Requirement. – The State Education Assistance Authority shall report no later than June 1, 2008, and annually thereafter to the Joint Legislative

Education Oversight Committee regarding the scholarships awarded pursuant to this section. (2007-323, s. 9.18(a).)

Article 24.

Learning Institute of North Carolina.

**§§ 116-210 through 116-211: Repealed by Session Laws 1979, c. 744, s. 8.**

Article 25.

Disruption on Campuses of State-Owned Institutions of Higher Education.

**§ 116-212. Campus of state-supported institution of higher education subject to curfew.**

The chancellor or president of any state-supported institution of higher learning may designate periods of time during which the campuses of such institutions and designated buildings and facilities connected therewith are off-limits and subject to a curfew as to all persons who are not faculty members, staff personnel, currently enrolled students of that institution, local law-enforcement officers, members of the national guard on active duty, members of the General Assembly, the Governor of North Carolina and/or his designated agents, persons authorized by the chief administrative officer of the institution or his designated agent, and any person who satisfactorily identifies himself as a reporter for any newspaper, magazine, radio or television station. Any person not herein authorized who comes onto or remains on said campus in violation of this section shall be punished as set out in G.S. 116-213. (1969, c. 860, s. 1.)

**§ 116-213. Violation of curfew a misdemeanor; punishment.**

(a) Any person who during such period of curfew utilizes sound-amplifying equipment of any kind or nature upon the premises subject to such curfew in an educational, administrative building, or in any facility owned or controlled by the State or a State institution of higher learning, or upon the campus or grounds of any such institution, without the permission of the administrative head of the institution or his designated agent, shall be guilty of a Class 2 misdemeanor. For the purposes of this section the term "sound-amplifying equipment" shall mean any device, machine, or mechanical contrivance which is capable of amplifying sound and capable of delivering an electrical input of one or more watts to the loudspeaker, but this section shall not include radios and televisions.

(b) Any person convicted of violating any provision of G.S. 116-212 or 116-213, or who shall enter a plea of guilty to such violation or a plea of nolo contendere, shall be guilty of a Class 2 misdemeanor. (1969, c. 860, ss. 2, 3; 1993, c. 539, s. 895; 1994, Ex. Sess., c. 24, s. 14(c).)

**§§ 116-214 through 116-218. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 26.

## Liability Insurance or Self-Insurance.

### **§ 116-219. Authorization to secure insurance or provide self-insurance.**

The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina (hereinafter referred to as "the Board") is authorized through the purchase of contracts of insurance or the creation of self-insurance trusts, or through combination of such insurance and self-insurance, to provide individual health-care practitioners with coverage against claims of personal tort liability based on conduct within the course and scope of health-care functions undertaken by such individuals as employees, agents, or officers of (i) the University of North Carolina, (ii) any constituent institution of the University of North Carolina, (iii) the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, or (iv) any health-care institution, agency or entity which has an affiliation agreement with the University of North Carolina, with a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina, or with the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill. The types of health-care practitioners to which the provisions of this Article may apply include, but are not limited to, medical doctors, dentists, nurses, residents, interns, medical technologists, nurses' aides, and orderlies. Subject to all requirements and limitations of this Article, the coverage to be provided, through insurance or self-insurance or combination thereof, may include provision for the payment of expenses of litigation, the payment of civil judgments in courts of competent jurisdiction, and the payment of settlement amounts, in actions, suits or claims to which this Article applies. (1975, 2nd Sess., c. 976; 1989, c. 141, s. 6.)

### **§ 116-220. Establishment and administration of self-insurance trust funds; rules and regulations; defense of actions against covered persons; application of § 143-300.6.**

(a) In the event the Board elects to act as self-insurer of a program of liability insurance, it may establish one or more insurance trust accounts to be used only for the purposes authorized by this Article: Provided, however, said program of liability insurance shall not be subject to regulation by the Commissioner of Insurance. The Board is authorized to receive and accept any gift, donation, appropriation or transfer of funds made for the purposes of this section and to deposit such funds in the insurance trust accounts. All expenses incurred in collecting, receiving, and maintaining such funds and in otherwise administering the self-insured program of liability insurance shall be paid from such insurance trust accounts.

(b) Subject to all requirements and limitations of this Article, the Board is authorized to adopt rules and regulations for the establishment and administration of the self-insured program of liability insurance, including, but not limited to, rules and regulations concerning the eligibility for and terms and conditions of participation in the program, the assessment of charges against participants, the management of the insurance trust accounts, and the negotiation, settlement, litigation, and payment of claims.

(c) The Board is authorized to create a Liability Insurance Trust Fund Council composed of not more than 13 members; one member each shall be appointed by the State Attorney General, the State Auditor, the State Insurance Commissioner, the

Director of the Office of State Budget and Management, and the State Treasurer; the remaining members shall be appointed by the Board. Subject to all requirements and limitations of this Article and to any rules and regulations adopted by the Board under the terms of subsection (b) of this section, the Board may delegate to the Liability Insurance Trust Fund Council responsibility and authority for the administration of the self-insured liability insurance program and of the insurance trust accounts established pursuant to such program.

(d) Defense of all suits or actions against an individual health-care practitioner who is covered by a self-insured program of liability insurance established by the Board under the provisions of this Article may be provided by the Attorney General in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-300.3 of Article 31A of Chapter 143; provided, that in the event it should be determined pursuant to G.S. 143-300.4 that defense of such a claim should not be provided by the State, or if it should be determined pursuant to G.S. 143-300.5 and G.S. 147-17 that counsel other than the Attorney General should be employed, or if the individual health-care practitioner is not an employee of the State as defined in G.S. 143-300.2, then private legal counsel may be employed by the Liability Insurance Trust Fund Council and paid for from funds in the insurance trust accounts.

(e) For purposes of the requirements of G.S. 143-300.6, the coverage provided State employees by any self-insured program of liability insurance established by the Board pursuant to the provisions of this Article shall be deemed to be commercial liability insurance coverage within the meaning of G.S. 143-300.6(c).

(f) By rules or regulations adopted by the Board in accordance with G.S. 116-220(b) of this Article, the Board may provide that funds maintained in insurance trust accounts under such a self-insured program of liability insurance may be used to pay any expenses, including damages ordered to be paid, which may be incurred by the University of North Carolina, a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina, or the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill with respect to any tort claim, based on alleged negligent acts in the provision of health-care services, which may be prosecuted under the provisions of Article 31 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. (1975, 2nd Sess., c. 976; 1987, c. 263, s. 1; 1989, c. 141, s. 7; 2000-140, s. 93.1(a); 2001-424, s. 12.2(b).)

#### **§ 116-220.1. Funding of self-insurance program.**

(a) If the Board elects to establish a self-insurance trust fund, the initial contribution to the fund shall be determined by an independent actuary but shall be no less than three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000). Annual contributions to said fund shall be made in an amount to be determined each year by the Trust Fund Council upon the advice of an independent actuary and shall include amounts necessary to pay all costs of administration of the self-insurance program and claims adjustment including litigation in addition to amounts necessary to pay claims. Contributions shall be no less than one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amounts actually paid each year on medical malpractice claims until such time as the Trust Fund Council, with the advice of an

independent actuary and the approval of the Board of Governors, determines that an annual contribution in a lesser amount will not impair the adequacy of the fund to satisfy existing and potential health care malpractice claims for a period of one year.

(b) Claims certified to be paid from the fund shall be paid in the order of award or settlement. In the event that the fund created hereunder shall at any time have insufficient funds to assure that both existing and future claims will be paid, the Board is hereby authorized to borrow necessary amounts up to thirty million dollars (\$30,000,000) per established self-insurance trust fund account to replenish the fund. The Board shall maintain funds in each self-insurance trust at no less than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) at all times.

(c) Funds borrowed by the Board to replenish the trust fund account may be secured by pledging noncapital assets of the members. Members shall mean those entities, agencies, departments or divisions of the University which directly contribute funds to the self-insurance trust. In no event shall individual health care providers be deemed members for the purposes of this section.

(d) Obligations issued under the provisions of this Article shall not be deemed to constitute a debt, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision but shall be payable solely from the revenues or assets of the members. Each obligation issued under this Article shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that the University shall not be obligated to pay the same nor the interest thereon except from the revenues or assets pledged therefor and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such obligation. (1977, c. 523, s. 2; 1987, c. 263, s. 2.)

#### **§ 116-220.2. Termination of fund.**

Any fund created hereunder may be terminated by the Board of Governors upon their determination that other satisfactory and adequate arrangements have been made to assure that both existing and future health care malpractice claims or judgments against the participants in the self-insurance program will be paid and satisfied. Upon the termination of any fund pursuant to this section, the full amount remaining in such fund upon termination less any outstanding indebtedness shall promptly be repaid to the University and allocated among the participating entities according to their respective contributions as determined by the Board of Governors. (1977, c. 523, s. 2.)

#### **§ 116-221. Sovereign immunity.**

Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to waive the sovereign immunity of the State. (1975, 2nd Sess., c. 976.)

#### **§ 116-222. Confidentiality of records.**

Records pertaining to the liability insurance program, including all information, correspondence, investigations, or interviews, concerning or pertaining to claims or potential claims against participants in the self-insurance program or to the program or



applications for participation in the program shall not be considered public records under General Statutes Chapter 132 and shall not be subject to discovery under the Rules of Civil Procedure, General Statutes Chapter 1A. (1975, 2nd Sess., c. 976; 1977, c. 523, s. 1.)

**§ 116-223. Further action.**

The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is hereby authorized to take all action necessary to effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Article. (1977, c. 523, s. 2.)

**§ 116-224. Appropriation.**

The funds described by this Article are appropriated and shall be used only as provided by this Article. (2006-203, s. 54.1.)

**§ 116-225. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

**§ 116-226. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

**§ 116-227. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

**§ 116-228. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 27.

Private Institution Towing Procedures.

**§ 116-229. Post-towing procedures.**

If a private college or university employs law-enforcement officers so that Article 7A, Chapter 20, would otherwise apply to the removal and disposal of motor vehicles, the governing body of that college or university may by rule or ordinance provide an alternative hearing procedure for the owner. For purposes of this section, the definitions in G.S. 20-219.9 apply.

- (1) If the college or university operates in such a way that the person who tows the vehicle is responsible for collecting towing fees, all provisions of Article 7A, Chapter 20, apply.
- (2) If the college or university operates in such a way that it is responsible for collecting towing fees, it shall:
  - a. Provide by contract or ordinance for a schedule of reasonable towing fees,
  - b. Provide a procedure for a prompt fair hearing to contest the towing,
  - c. Provide for an appeal to district court from that hearing,
  - d. Authorize release of the vehicle at any time after towing by the posting of a bond or paying of the fees due, and

- e. If the college or university chooses to enforce its authority by sale of the vehicle, provide a sale procedure similar to that provided in G.S. 44A-4, 44A-5, and 44A-6, except that no hearing in addition to the probable cause hearing is required. If no one purchases the vehicle at the sale and if the value of the vehicle is less than the amount of the lien, the college or university may destroy it. (1983, c. 420, s. 6.)

#### Article 28.

##### North Carolina-Israel Visiting Scholar Program.

#### **§ 116-230. North Carolina-Israel Visiting Scholar Program.**

(a) There is created the North Carolina-Israel Visiting Scholar Program for the purpose of granting funds to members of the faculties of the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina and institutions of higher education in Israel to assist in their travel and living expenses while participating in the program.

(b) The President of The University of North Carolina shall appoint a North Carolina Committee to work with a committee from Israel to prepare proper guidelines for the administration of the program and to establish criteria for the designation of participating scholars.

(c) Funds for the support of this program shall come from private sources, and grants shall be made for as many suitable recipients as can be found within budget limitations. (1985, c. 757, s. 81(c).)

#### Article 29.

##### The North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics.

#### **§ 116-230.1. Policy.**

It is hereby declared to be the policy of the State to foster, encourage, promote, and provide assistance in the development of skills and careers in science and mathematics among the people of the State. (1985, c. 757, s. 206(b); 2006-66, s. 9.11(j).)

#### **§ 116-231. Reestablishment of the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics as a Constituent High School of The University of North Carolina.**

The North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics is hereby reestablished, as a constituent high school of The University of North Carolina, and shall be governed by the Board of Governors as prescribed in this Chapter and a Board of Trustees as prescribed in this Article. (1985, c. 757, s. 206(b); 2006-66, s. 9.11(k).)

#### **§ 116-232. Purposes.**

The purposes of the School shall be to foster the educational development of North Carolina high school students who are academically talented in the areas of science and mathematics and show promise of exceptional development and global leadership

through participation in a residential educational setting emphasizing instruction in the areas of science and mathematics; and to provide instruction, methods, and curricula designed to improve teaching and learning in North Carolina and the nation with an emphasis on distance education and programs that expand pathways for students into careers in science and mathematics.(1985, c. 757, s. 206(b); 2006-66, s. 9.11(l).)

**§ 116-233. Board of Trustees; appointment; terms of office.**

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 116-31(d), there shall be a Board of Trustees of the School, which shall consist of 27 members as follows:

- (1) Thirteen members who shall be appointed by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, one from each congressional district.
- (2) Four members without regard to residency who shall be appointed by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina.
- (3) Three members, ex officio, who shall be the chief academic officers, respectively, of constituent institutions. The Board of Governors shall in 1985 and quadrennially thereafter designate the three constituent institutions whose chief academic officers shall so serve, such designations to expire on June 30, 1989, and quadrennially thereafter.
- (4) The chief academic officer of a college or university in North Carolina other than a constituent institution, ex officio. The Board of Governors shall designate in 1985 and quadrennially thereafter which college or university whose chief academic officer shall so serve, such designation to expire on June 30, 1989, and quadrennially thereafter.
- (5) Two members appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121.
- (6) Two members appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121.
- (7) Two members appointed by the Governor.

(b) Appointed members of the Board of Trustees shall be selected for their interest in and commitment to public education and to the purposes of the School, and they shall be charged with the responsibility of serving the interests of the whole State. In appointing members, the objective shall be to obtain the services of the best qualified persons, taking into consideration the desirability of diversity of membership, including men and women, representatives of different races, and members of different political parties.

(c) No member of the General Assembly or officer or employee of the State, the School, The University of North Carolina, or of any constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, shall be eligible to be appointed to the Board of Trustees except as specified under subdivision (3) of subsection (a) of this section. No spouse of a member of the General Assembly, or of an officer or employee of the school may be a member of the Board of Trustees. Any appointed trustee who is elected or appointed to

the General Assembly or who becomes an officer or employee of the State, except as specified under subdivision (3) of subsection (a) of this section, or whose spouse is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or becomes such an officer or employee of the School, shall be deemed thereupon to resign from his or her membership on the Board of Trustees. This subsection does not apply to ex officio members.

(d) Members appointed under subdivisions (1) or (2) of subsection (a) of this section shall serve staggered four-year terms expiring June 30 of odd numbered years.

(d1) Only an ex officio member shall be eligible to serve more than two successive terms.

(d2) Any vacancy in the membership of the Board of Trustees appointed under G.S. 116-233(a)(1) or (2) shall be reported promptly by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, which shall fill any such vacancy by appointment of a replacement member to serve for the balance of the unexpired term. Any vacancy in members appointed under G.S. 116-233(a)(5) or (6) shall be filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122. Any vacancy in members appointed under G.S. 116-233(a)(7) shall be filled by the Governor for the remainder of the unexpired term. Reapportionment of congressional districts does not affect the right of any member to complete the term for which the member was appointed.

(e) Of the initial members appointed under G.S. 116-233(a)(5), one member shall serve a term to expire June 30, 1987, and one member shall serve a term to expire June 30, 1989. Subsequent appointments shall be for four-year terms. The initial members appointed under G.S. 116-233(a)(6), shall be appointed for terms to expire June 30, 1987. Subsequent appointments shall be for two-year terms. The initial members appointed under G.S. 116-233(a)(7) shall be appointed for terms to expire January 15, 1989. Successors shall be appointed for four-year terms.

(f) Whenever an appointed member of the Board of Trustees shall fail, for any reason other than ill health or service in the interest of the State or nation, to be present at three successive regular meetings of the Board, his or her place as a member of the Board shall be deemed vacant. (1985, c. 757, s. 206(b); 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 879, ss. 1, 2; 1995, c. 490, s. 45; c. 509, s. 65; 2003-57, ss. 1, 2; 2006-66, s. 9.11(m); 2007-278, s. 4.)

#### **§ 116-234. Board of Trustees; meetings; rules of procedure; officers.**

(a) The Board of Trustees shall meet at least three times a year and may hold special meetings at any time, at the call of the chairman or upon petition addressed to the chairman by at least four of the members of the Board.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 116-32, the Board of Trustees shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman; no ex officio member may hold such an office.

(c) The Board of Trustees shall determine its own rules of procedure and may delegate to such committees as it may create such of its powers as it deems appropriate.

(d) Members of the Board of Trustees, other than ex officio members under G.S. 116-233(a)(3), shall receive such per diem compensation and necessary travel and subsistence expenses while engaged in the discharge of their official duties as is provided by law for members of State boards and commissions. Ex officio members under G.S.

116-233(a)(3) shall be reimbursed for travel expenses as provided by G.S. 138-6. (1985, c. 757, s. 206(b); 1995, c. 509, s. 66; 2006-66, s. 9.11(n).)

**§ 116-235. Board of Trustees; additional powers and duties.**

(a) In addition to the powers enumerated in Chapter 116, Article I, Part 3, the Board of Trustees shall have the powers and duties set out in this section.

(a1) Academic Program. –

(1) The Board of Trustees shall establish the standard course of study for the School. This course of study shall set forth the subjects to be taught in each grade and the texts and other educational materials on each subject to be used in each grade.

(2) The Board of Trustees shall adopt regulations governing class size, the instructional calendar, the length of the instructional day, and the number of instructional days in each term.

(b) Students. –

(1) Admission of Students. – The School shall admit students in accordance with criteria, standards, and procedures established by the Board of Trustees. To be eligible to be considered for admission, an applicant must be either a legal resident of the State, as defined by G.S. 116-143.1(a)(1), or a student whose parent is an active duty member of the armed services, as defined by G.S. 116-143.3(2), who is abiding in this State incident to active military duty at the time the application is submitted, provided the student shares the abode of that parent; eligibility to remain enrolled in the School shall terminate at the end of any school year during which a student becomes a nonresident of the State. The Board of Trustees shall ensure, insofar as possible without jeopardizing admission standards, that an equal number of qualified applicants is admitted to the program and to the residential summer institutes in science and mathematics from each of North Carolina's congressional districts. In no event shall the differences in the number of qualified applicants offered admission to the program from each of North Carolina's congressional districts be more than two and one-half percentage points from the average number per district who are offered admission.

(2) School Attendance. – Every parent, guardian, or other person in this State having charge or control of a child who is enrolled in the School and who is less than 16 years of age shall cause such child to attend school continuously for a period equal to the time which the School shall be in session. No person shall encourage, entice, or counsel any child to be unlawfully absent from the School. Any person who aids or abets a student's unlawful absence from the School shall, upon conviction, be guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor. The Chancellor of the School shall be responsible for implementing such additional policies

concerning compulsory attendance as shall be adopted by the Board of Trustees, including regulations concerning lawful and unlawful absences, permissible excuses for temporary absences, maintenance of attendance records, and attendance counseling.

- (3) Student Discipline. – Rules of conduct governing students of the School shall be established by the Board of Trustees. The Chancellor, other administrative officers, and all teachers, substitute teachers, voluntary teachers, teacher aides and assistants, and student teachers in the School may use reasonable force in the exercise of lawful authority to restrain or correct pupils and maintain order.

(c) through (h). Repealed by Session Laws 2006-66, s. 9.11(s), effective July 1, 2007.

(i) The Display of the United States and North Carolina Flags and the Recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance. – The Board of Trustees shall adopt policies to require (i) the display of the United States and North Carolina flags in each classroom when available, (ii) the recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance on a daily basis, and (iii) the instruction on the meaning and historical origins of the flag and the Pledge of Allegiance. These policies shall not compel any person to stand, salute the flag, or recite the Pledge of Allegiance. If flags are donated or are otherwise available, flags shall be displayed in each classroom. (1985, c. 757, s. 206(b); 1993, c. 539, ss. 896, 897; 1994, Ex. Sess., c. 24, s. 14(c); 1995, c. 507, s. 15.1; 2002-126, s. 9.12(c); 2005-318, s. 2; 2005-445, s. 8.1; 2006-66, ss. 9.11(o)-9.11(s); 2006-137, s. 5.)

§ 116-236: Repealed by Session Laws 2006-66, ss. 9.11(t) through 9.11(v), effective July 1, 2007.

§ 116-237: Repealed by Session Laws 2006-66, ss. 9.11(t) through 9.11(v), effective July 1, 2007.

§ 116-238: Repealed by Session Laws 2006-66, ss. 9.11(t) through 9.11(v), effective July 1, 2007.

**§ 116-238.1. Full tuition grant for graduates who attend a State university.**

(a) There is granted to each State resident who graduates from the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics and who enrolls as a full-time student in a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina a sum to be determined by the General Assembly as a tuition grant. The tuition grant shall be for four consecutive academic years and shall cover the tuition cost at the constituent institution in which the student is enrolled. The tuition grant shall be distributed to the student as provided by this section.

(b) The tuition grants provided for in this section shall be administered by the State Education Assistance Authority pursuant to rules adopted by the State Education Assistance Authority not inconsistent with this section. The State Education Assistance Authority shall not approve any grant until it receives proper certification from the

appropriate constituent institution that the student applying for the grant is an eligible student. Upon receipt of the certification, the State Education Assistance Authority shall remit at the times it prescribes the grant to the constituent institution on behalf, and to the credit, of the student.

(c) In the event a student on whose behalf a grant has been paid is not enrolled and carrying a minimum academic load as of the tenth classroom day following the beginning of the school term for which the grant was paid, the institution shall refund the full amount of the grant to the State Education Assistance Authority.

(d) In the event there are not sufficient funds to provide each eligible student with a full grant:

(1) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, with the approval of the Office of State Budget and Management, may transfer available funds to meet the needs of the programs provided by subsections (a) and (b) of this section; and

(2) Each eligible student shall receive a pro rata share of funds then available for the remainder of the academic year within the fiscal period covered by the current appropriation.

(e) Any remaining funds shall revert to the General Fund.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, no tuition grant awarded to a student under this section shall exceed the cost of attendance at the constituent institution at which the student is enrolled. If a student, who is eligible for a tuition grant under this subsection, also receives a scholarship or other grant covering the cost of attendance at the constituent institution for which the tuition grant is awarded, then the amount of the tuition grant shall be reduced by an appropriate amount determined by the State Education Assistance Authority. The State Education Assistance Authority shall reduce the amount of the tuition grant so that the sum of all grants and scholarship aid covering the cost of attendance received by the student, including the tuition grant under this section, shall not exceed the cost of attendance for the constituent institution at which the student is enrolled. The cost of attendance, as used in this subsection, shall be determined by the State Education Assistance Authority for each constituent institution. (2003-284, s. 9.4(a); 2004-203, s. 47; 2005-276, s. 9.14(a).)

§ 116-238.5: Repealed by Session Laws 2007-484, s. 30, effective August 30, 2007.

§ 116-239. **Reserved for future codification purposes.**

#### Article 30.

[Western] North Carolina Arboretum.

§ 116-240. **Establishment of Arboretum.**

The North Carolina Arboretum is established on land being provided by the United States Forest Service from property presently designated as the Bent Creek Experimental Forest.

The United States Forest Service has committed itself to continuing its work of the land provided to the Arboretum as many of its studies will be compatible with the work of the Arboretum. (1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 1014, s. 98; 1989, c. 139, s. 1.)

**§ 116-241. Purpose and scope of Arboretum.**

The Arboretum shall be prepared for viewing and maintaining the necessary plantings that will be added to the present vegetation of the site in order to make the Arboretum fully representative of Western North Carolina. Extensive clearing of underbrush and other debris needed to prepare the area for demonstrations, installation of fencing for security purposes, land modifications and improvement, and plant acquisitions shall be carried out to make the Arboretum both representative and accessible to the public. Roads and pathways shall be constructed as necessary throughout the Arboretum to enable visitors to ride and walk through the area in order to observe and study the various kinds of vegetation. An extensive program of identification of trees, shrubs, and other living material shall be ongoing at the Arboretum. Necessary visitor and educational buildings, greenhouses, and a small lecture hall, with restrooms and other associated requirements, shall be constructed on the property. Machine sheds and service buildings shall also be constructed on the property to house equipment and to provide working space for the personnel employed in developing and operating the Arboretum. (1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 1014, s. 98.)

**§ 116-242. Administration of Arboretum; acceptance of gifts and grants.**

The Arboretum shall be administered by The University of North Carolina through the Board of Directors established in G.S. 116-243. State funds for the administration of the Arboretum shall be appropriated to The University of North Carolina for the University of North Carolina at Asheville. The University of North Carolina may receive gifts and grants to be used for development or operation of the Arboretum. (1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 1014, s. 98.)

**§ 116-243. Board of directors established; appointments.**

A board of directors to govern the operation of the Arboretum is established, to be appointed as follows:

- (1) Two by the Governor, initially, one for a two-year term, and one for a four-year term. Successors shall be appointed for four-year terms.
- (2) Two by the General Assembly, in accordance with G.S. 120-121, upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, initially, one for a two-year term, and one for a four-year term. Successors shall be appointed for four-year terms.
- (3) Two by the General Assembly, in accordance with G.S. 120-121, upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, initially, one for a two-year term, and one for a four-year term. Successors shall be appointed for four-year terms.



- (4) The President of The University of North Carolina or the President's designee to serve ex officio.
- (5) The chancellors, chief executive officers, or their designees of the following institutions of higher education: North Carolina State University, Western Carolina University, The University of North Carolina at Asheville, Mars Hill College, and Warren Wilson College, to serve ex officio.
- (6) The President of Western North Carolina Arboretum, Inc., to serve ex officio.
- (7) Six by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, initially, three for one-year terms, and three for three-year terms. Successors shall be appointed for four-year terms. One shall be an active grower of nursery stock, and one other shall represent the State's garden clubs.
- (8) The executive director of the Arboretum and the Executive Vice President of Western North Carolina Development Association shall serve ex officio as nonvoting members of the board of directors.

All appointed members may serve two full four-year terms following the initial appointment and then may not be reappointed until they have been absent for at least one year. Members serve until their successors have been appointed. Appointees to fill vacancies serve for the remainder of the unexpired term. Vacancies in appointments made by the General Assembly shall be filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122. Initial terms begin July 1, 1986.

The chairman of the board of directors shall be elected biennially by majority vote of the directors.

The executive director of the Arboretum shall report to the board of directors. (1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 1014, s. 98; 1995, c. 490, s. 63; 2003-102, s. 1; 2004-203, s. 48.)

**§ 116-244. Duties of board of directors.**

The board of directors of the Arboretum has the following duties and responsibilities:

- (1) Development of the policies and procedures concerning the use of the land and facilities being developed as part of the Western North Carolina Arboretum, Inc.;
- (2) Approval of plans for any buildings to be constructed on the facility;
- (3) Maintenance and upkeep of buildings and all properties;
- (4) Approval of permanent appointments to the staff of the Arboretum;
- (5) Recommendations to the General Administration of candidates for executive director of the Arboretum;
- (6) Recommendations to the General Administration for necessary termination of the executive director or other personnel of the Arboretum;
- (7) Ensurance of appropriate liaison between the Arboretum and the U. S. Forest Service, the Western North Carolina Arboretum, Inc., and other

agencies and organizations of interest to and involved in the work at the Arboretum;

- (8) Development of various policies and directives, including the duties of the executive director, to be prepared jointly by the members of the board of directors and the executive director;
- (9) Approval of annual expenditures and budget requests to be submitted to the Board of Governors.

The board of directors shall meet at least twice a year, and more frequently on the call of the chairman or at the request of at least 10 members of the board. Meetings shall be held at the Arboretum, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, or Western Carolina University. (1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 1014, s. 98.)

**§§ 116-245 through 116-249. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 31.

Piedmont Triad Research Institute and Graduate Engineering Program.

**§ 116-250. Piedmont Triad Regional Institute; establishment; board of directors; purpose.**

(a) There is established the Piedmont Triad Research Institute as a nonprofit corporation registered and regulated pursuant to Chapter 55A of the General Statutes.

(b) The Articles of Incorporation of the Institute shall constitute the board of directors of the Institute of individuals representing industrial and business interests in the Triad area, and of representatives of the following universities:

- (1) North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University;
- (2) North Carolina State University at Raleigh;
- (3) Wake Forest University; and
- (4) Winston-Salem State University.

(c) The Institute is established to further education and research in engineering, particularly as engineering may be applied to medicine. (1991, c. 316.)

**§ 116-251. Piedmont Triad Regional Institute's Director; funding administration duties.**

The Director of the Piedmont Triad Research Institute shall report directly to the board of directors of the Institute. The Director shall administer the Institute's funds from three primary sources for the general operation of the Institute and the fourth for the operation of the Piedmont Triad Graduate Engineering Program established by G.S. 116-252. These sources of funds are as follows:

- (1) Funds from external research funding agencies such as the National Science Foundation and the National Institutes of Health;
  - (2) Funds from industries in support of specific research projects;
  - (3) Funds from block grants from foundations and chambers of commerce;
- and

- (4) Funds appropriated to the Institute from the State in support of the Piedmont Triad Graduate Engineering Program established by G.S. 116-252. (1991, c. 316, s. 1.)

**§ 116-252. Piedmont Triad Graduate Engineering Program; establishment; purpose.**

There is established the Piedmont Triad Graduate Engineering Program, to be housed in Winston-Salem in facilities provided by the Bowman Gray School of Medicine at Wake Forest University. The program shall support faculty and graduate students involved in engineering at the campuses of The University of North Carolina in order to allow their participation in engineering teaching and research in the Program, which shall provide much-needed university-level engineering education to the Piedmont Triad area.

The Program shall begin to be phased in effective for the academic year 1991-92. (1991, c. 316.)

**§ 116-253. Piedmont Triad Graduate Engineering Program; Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina; adoption of rules.**

The Board of Governors, pursuant to its authority under G.S. 116-11, shall adopt rules, after consultation with the board of directors of the Piedmont Triad Research Institute, to implement this Article as it affects the ongoing roles of The University of North Carolina and its designated constituent institutions in the Piedmont Triad Graduate Engineering Program and in the education and research projects of the Institute. (1991, c. 316, s. 1.)

**§§ 116-254 through 116-259. Reserved for future codification purposes.**

Article 32.

Health Information.

**§ 116-260. Information on meningococcal disease immunization.**

(a) Each public or private educational institution that offers a postsecondary degree as defined in G.S. 116-15 and that has a residential campus shall provide vaccination information on meningococcal disease to each student. The vaccination information shall be contained on student health forms provided to each student by the educational institution and shall include space for the student to indicate whether or not the student has received the vaccination against meningococcal disease. The vaccination information about meningococcal disease shall include any recommendations issued by the national Centers for Disease Control and Prevention regarding the disease.

(b) The vaccination information obtained under this section that is in the possession of the educational institution is confidential and shall not be a public record under G.S. 132-1.

(c) This section shall not be construed to require the educational institution to provide the meningococcal vaccination to students.

(d) This section shall not apply if the national Centers for Disease Control and Prevention no longer recommends the meningococcal vaccine.

(e) This section does not create a private right of action. (2003-194, s. 1; 2004-203, s. 73.)

## Article 33.

### Airport Authorities.

#### **§ 116-271. General provisions.**

(a) As provided by G.S. 116-11(12c), the Board of Governors may create one airport authority to support the missions of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill or the University of North Carolina Health Care System. An authority so created shall be a political subdivision of the State. The territorial jurisdiction of the authority shall be the county in which the airport may be established under subsection (c) of this section.

(b) To create an airport authority under this Article, the Board of Governors by resolution shall:

- (1) Name the authority.
- (2) Describe the input from affected local jurisdictions.
- (3) Consider eligibility for State and federal funding.
- (4) Find that the authority is essential to support the missions of The University of North Carolina.

(c) An airport established under this Article may only be established in Orange County. The sole purpose of the authority is to resite Horace Williams Airport and operate the resited airport.

(d) No member of the General Assembly may serve on an airport authority created under this Article. (2008-204, s. 4.2.)

#### **§ 116-272. Single or multi-institution authority membership.**

(a) Where an airport authority is created to support the mission of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, it shall consist of 15 members appointed as follows:

- (1) One member shall be appointed by the General Assembly for a three-year term upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121;
- (2) One member shall be appointed by the General Assembly for a three-year term upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121;
- (3) Eight members shall be appointed to three-year terms by the Board of Governors upon recommendation of the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, provided that four of the initial members so appointed shall serve terms of three years and four shall serve terms of two years;

- (4) Three members shall be appointed by the board of commissioners of the county having territorial jurisdiction over the authority as provided by subsection (b) of this section; and
- (5) Two members shall be appointed by the municipalities within that county as provided by subsection (c) of this section.

An airport authority may also be created to support the mission of one constituent institution and the University of North Carolina Health Care System. If the airport authority is created to support the mission of one constituent institution and the University of North Carolina Health Care System, then the eight members appointed by the Board of Governors shall include an equal number of representatives of the constituent institution and the University of North Carolina Health Care System. If it is impossible to appoint an equal number from each, then the Board of Governors shall determine a fair representation on the airport authority from each such entity.

(b) The board of commissioners of the county with territorial jurisdiction over the authority shall appoint three members. One of the initial members shall be appointed for a one-year term, one for a two-year term, and one for a three-year term. Successors shall be appointed for three-year terms.

(c) The municipality with the largest population within the county having territorial jurisdiction over the authority based on the most recent decennial federal census shall appoint one member for a two-year term. The municipalities with the second and third largest populations within that county based on the most recent decennial federal census shall alternately appoint one member for a two-year term, with the second largest municipality making the initial appointment.

(d) All vacancies on the authority shall be filled by the governing board authorized to make the initial appointment, and the appointment is for the remainder of the unexpired term, except that vacancies in appointments made by the General Assembly shall be filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122. (2008-204, s. 4.2.)

#### **§ 116-273. UNC Health Care System authority membership.**

(a) Where an airport authority is created to support the mission of the University of North Carolina Health Care System, it shall consist of 15 members appointed as follows:

- (1) One member shall be appointed by the General Assembly for a three-year term upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121;
- (2) One member shall be appointed by the General Assembly for a three-year term upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121;
- (3) Eight members shall be appointed to three-year terms by the Board of Directors, provided that four of the initial members so appointed shall serve terms of three years and three shall serve terms of two years;

- (4) Three members shall be appointed by the board of commissioners of the county or counties having territorial jurisdiction over the authority as provided by subsection (b) of this section; and
- (5) Two members shall be appointed by the municipalities within that county as provided by subsection (c) of this section.

(b) The board of commissioners of the county with territorial jurisdiction over the authority shall appoint three members. One of the initial members shall be appointed for a one-year term, one for a two-year term, and one for a three-year term. Successors shall be appointed for three-year terms.

(c) The municipality with the largest population within the county having territorial jurisdiction over the authority based on the most recent decennial federal census shall appoint one member for a two-year term. The municipalities with the second and third largest populations within that county based on the most recent decennial federal census shall alternately appoint one member for a two-year term, with the second largest municipality making the initial appointment.

(d) All vacancies on the authority shall be filled by the governing board authorized to make the initial appointment, and the appointment is for the remainder of the unexpired term, except vacancies in appointments made by the General Assembly shall be filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122. (2008-204, s. 4.2.)

#### **§ 116-274. General powers.**

(a) An authority created under this Article has all powers that a city or county has under Articles 1 through 7 of Chapter 63 of the General Statutes and, in regard to financing capital expenditures and operations, shall have such powers as are delegated to or conferred upon the constituent institutions or the University of North Carolina Health Care System. Notwithstanding other provisions of law, both regulations adopted by an authority under this Article and development regulations adopted by a county or municipality under Article 18 of Chapter 153A or Article 19 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes shall be applicable to land owned by and the approaches to land owned by an authority created under this Article. In the event the regulations conflict, the more restrictive regulation applies.

(b) In addition to the powers granted by subsection (a) of this section, an authority created under this Article has the following powers:

- (1) To sue and be sued in the name of the airport authority, and all pleadings served upon the airport authority shall be served on the chairperson or secretary of the airport authority.
- (2) To expend funds appropriated to it from time to time for airport purposes and to expend funds received by the authority from fees, charges, rents, and dues arising out of the operation of the airport, the facilities, improvements, and concessions located thereat or operated thereon.
- (3) To establish, construct, control, lease, maintain, improve, operate, and regulate an airport on lands acquired by it with buildings necessary to

accommodate all types of business to operate an airport, runways, taxi ramps, parking ramps, and any equipment to operate an airport, to have complete authority for rules and regulations over all airport property for the control of all types of vehicular traffic, mobile or stationary, and pedestrian traffic with respect to areas or roadways not under the control of the Department of Transportation and any rules adopted by the airport authority for property exclusively under its control, and to have conjunctive authority to work with and cooperate with all duly constituted law enforcement agencies to enforce rules established by the State of North Carolina. The penalty for violation of rules established by the airport authority shall be a Class 3 misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisonment not to exceed 30 days. All rules and regulations so adopted by the airport authority shall be recorded by delivering true copies thereof certified by the chairperson and secretary of the authority to the Secretary of the Board of Governors and to the Secretary of State.

- (4) The authority may acquire by purchase or gift any property for the purpose of establishing, extending, enlarging, or improving an airport. The authority does not possess the power of eminent domain over property held on July 1, 2008 by a tax-exempt Internal Revenue Code section 501(c)(3) organization organized for educational purposes. In all other cases, the authority possesses the power of eminent domain and may acquire property by eminent domain for the purpose of establishing, extending, enlarging, or improving an airport. In cases where the authority may exercise the power of eminent domain, the authority is declared to be a local public condemnor under the provisions of Chapter 40A of the General Statutes and in exercising the powers of eminent domain shall follow the procedures of Article 3 of Chapter 40A of the General Statutes. Title to the property and the right of immediate possession shall vest pursuant to subsection (a) of G.S. 40A-42. If property acquired by condemnation contains a burial ground or graveyard, then it shall be lawful for the airport authority after 30 days' notice to the surviving spouse, or the next of kin of the deceased buried therein, or the person in control of the graves, if any are known, to remove the body interred therein and reinter the same in some cemetery in the same county. If no surviving spouse or next of kin or person in control can be found, then the airport authority can advertise for four consecutive weeks in a newspaper published in the county of the intended removal of the gravesite, and the removal shall be conducted under the supervision of the clerk of the superior court for that county or his or her representative, and the expense of such removal shall be borne by the airport authority. The airport authority may

dispose of any real or personal property belonging to it according to the procedures described in Article 12 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes.

- (5) To lease to other entities for a term not to exceed 20 years and for purposes not inconsistent with airport purposes or usage, real or personal property or both, under the supervision of or administered by the airport authority.
- (6) To contract with persons, firms, or corporations for terms not to exceed 20 years, for the operation of passenger and freight flights, scheduled or nonscheduled, and any other plane or flight activities not inconsistent with airport operations and to charge and collect reasonable fees, charges, and rents for the use of such property and services rendered in the operation thereof.
- (7) To operate, own, control, regulate, lease, or grant to others the license to operate amusements or concessions for a term not exceeding 20 years.
- (8) To enter into contracts to pledge as security the property of the airport authority.
- (9) To pledge any lease agreement to which it is a party as security for any loan.
- (10) To adopt and use a seal.
- (11) To contract with the Federal Aviation Administration of the United States of America or with the State of North Carolina or with any of the agencies or representatives of either of said governmental bodies relating to the grading, constructing, equipping, improving, maintaining, or operating of an airport or its facilities, or both.
- (12) To receive refunds of sales and use taxes under G.S. 105-164.14(c).
- (13) To accept grants, loans, or contributions from the United States, the State of North Carolina, or any agency or instrumentality of either of them, or from any county or other municipality, and to expend the proceeds for any purposes of the authority.
- (14) To accept grants, loans, or contributions from nonprofit organizations and to expend the proceeds for any purposes of the authority.
- (15) To adopt organizational bylaws that shall include, but not be limited to, provision for election, duties, and terms of a Chair and Secretary.
- (16) To borrow money in accordance with Article V of Chapter 159 of the General Statutes, provided that all powers and duties conferred on the Local Government Commission shall for purposes of this section be held by the Board of Governors.

(c) The authority shall enjoy governmental immunity, however, the authority may contract to insure itself and any of its officers, agents, or employees against liability for wrongful death or negligence or intentional damage to persons or property or against absolute liability for damage to persons or property caused by an act or omission of the authority or of any of its officers, agents, or employees when acting within the scope of



their authority and the course of their employment. The members of the authority shall determine what liabilities and what officers, agents, and employees shall be covered by any insurance purchased pursuant to this provision.

Purchase of insurance pursuant to this provision waives the authority's governmental immunity to the extent of insurance coverage for any act or omission occurring in the exercise of a governmental function. By entering into an insurance contract with the authority, an insurer waives any defense based upon the governmental immunity of the authority.

If the authority has waived its governmental immunity pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this section, any person, or if he dies, his personal representative, sustaining damages as a result of an act or omission of the authority or any of its officers, agents, or employees occurring in the exercise of a governmental function, may sue the authority for recovery of damages. To the extent of the coverage of insurance purchased pursuant to this section, governmental immunity may not be a defense to the action. Otherwise, however, the authority has all defenses available to private litigants in any action brought pursuant to these provisions without restriction, limitation, or other effect whether the defense arises from common law or by virtue of a statute. (2008-204, s. 4.2.)

#### **§ 116-275. Cessation of operation.**

In the event of cessation of the operation of an airport established under this Article, or the abandonment of any of the property acquired hereunder for airport purposes, the title to such real or personal property or rights under any existing lease shall vest in The University of North Carolina, and upon the sale of any property after cessation of operations, the proceeds therefrom shall first be distributed pro rata to the constituent university member or to the University of North Carolina Health Care System to reimburse their or their affiliated foundations' investments in the authority and thereafter shall vest in the University. (2008-204, s. 4.2.)